ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Proposed Utilisation of Borrow Pits Road: DR01776 (Cacadu District Municipality)

Department of Roads and Public Works Province of the Eastern Cape



Report Number 2011-R607

February 02, 2012



Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5241, East London, South Africa Telephone 043 726 4242; Facsimile: 043 726 3199

E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za

Prepared on behalf of

Department of Roads and Public Works Province of the Eastern Cape

by

Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5241, East London, South Africa

Telephone 043 726 4242; Facsimile: 043 726 3199

E-mail: info@besc.co.za; Website: http://www.besc.co.za

CONTENTS

1	Report Release Notice	8
2	Limitations	9
3	Limiting Conditions	9
4	Special conditions	9
5	Natural Science Professions Act	10
6	Primary Legislative Specifications	11
7	Legal Requirements	12
•	7.1 National Acts and Regulations	12
	7.1.1 The Constitution of South Africa, Act No 106 of 1996	
	7.1.2 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act	
	7.1.3 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Regulations	
	7.1.4 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act	13
	7.1.5 National Environmental Management Act	
	7.1.6 National Environmental Management Amendment Act	
	7.1.7 Environment Conservation Act	15
	7.1.8 National Water Act	15
	7.1.9 National Forests Act	15
	7.1.10 Conservation of Agricultural Resources	16
	7.1.11 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act	20
	7.1.12 Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance	
	7.1.13 National Heritage Resources Act	
	7.1.14 National Environment Management: Air Quality Act	
	7.1.15 Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No 26 of 1956)	
	7.1.16 Occupational Health and Safety Act	
	7.1.17 Mine Health and Safety Act	
•	7.2 Plans, Policies & Guiding Principles	
	7.2.1 Provincial Spatial Development Plan	22
	7.2.2 Cacadu District Municipality - Integrated Development Plan 2007 - 2012	
	7.2.3 DWAF - Best Practice Guidelines	
	7.2.4 Department of Environmental Affairs Guidelines	
8	Introduction	
	8.1 Objectives of the Environmental Management Plan	
	8.2 Integrated Environmental Management	
	8.3 Project Details	28
9	Project Description	29
9	9.1 Study Area	29
	9.2 Current Land Use	
	9.3 Surrounding Land Use	
	9.4 Proposal	
	9.5 Borrow pit DR01776_BP01	
	pr	

9.	6	Need and Desirability	36
10	Envi	ronmental Setting	37
1(0.1	Landform & Geology	37
	10.1		
	10.1		
10	0.2	Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	37 37
	0.2	Topography and Drainage	32 32
).4	Groundwater	
-). 4).5	Climate	
).6).6	Fauna	
11	10.6		
	10.6	·	
	10.6		
4,		Flora	
11			
	10.7		
	10.7	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	10.7	J I	
10	J.8	Socio - Economic Environment	46
11	The	Affected Environment/ Site Description	49
1	1.1	Geology and Soils	49
	11.1		
1	1.2	Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites	
	1.3	Climate and Air Quality	
	1.4	Topography and Drainage	
	1.5	Fauna	
	1.6	Flora	
•	11.6		
	11.6		
	11.6		
		1.6.3.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern	
		11.6.3.1.1 Indigenous flora	
		11.6.3.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species	
	116	·	
4			
	1.7	Visual Aspects	
	1.8	Socio - Economic Environment	
ı	1.9	Existing Land-use	6 1
12	Pote	ential Issues & Environmental Impacts	61
1:	2.1	Geology & Soils	61
	2.2	Topography & Drainage	
	2.3	Consumption of Non-renewable Resources	
	2.4	Surface Water/ Drainage lines	
	2. 4 2.5	Groundwater	
	2.5 2.6	Vegetation Removal (Flora) and Habitat Disturbance	
	2.0 2.7		
	2. <i>1</i> 2.8	Air Quality	
		Noise	
	2.9	Visual Impact	
	2.10	Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	
- 14	2.11	Land use	

12.12 Socio-Economic Environment	
13 Environmental Impact Significance Assessment and Mitigation Measures	
13.1 Environmental Impact Risk Assessment Methodology	66
13.2 Sensitivity	
13.3 Impacts	
•	
14 Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management	/8
14.1 Responsibilities of the Role Players	
14.1.1 Developer	
14.1.2 Consulting Engineer	
14.1.3 Contractor	
14.1.4 Environmental Control Officer (ECO)	
14.1.5 Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)	
14.2 General Requirements	
14.2.1 Mining Plans	
14.2.2 Demarcating the mining area	
14.3 Infrastructural Requirements	
14.3.1.1 Topsoil stripping	
14.3.1.2 Soil stockpiling	
14.3.2 Access to the Borrow Pit Sites	
14.3.2.1 Establishment of Access Roads	
14.3.2.2 Maintenance of Access Roads	
14.3.2.3 Dust control on the access and haul roads	
14.3.2.4 Rehabilitation of access roads	
14.3.3 Office/Camp Sites	
14.3.3.1 Establishing Office/Camp Sites	
14.3.3.2 Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal	
14.3.3.3 Rehabilitation of the office/camp site	
14.3.4 Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas	86
14.3.4.1 Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage area	as86
14.3.4.2 Maintenance of vehicles and equipment	
14.3.4.3 Waste disposal	
14.3.4.4 Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages are	
14.4 Operational Procedures	
14.4.1 Limitations on mining	
14.4.2 Water Use License	
14.4.3 Excavations	
14.4.4 Rehabilitation of excavation areas	
14.5 Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance	
14.6 Surface Waters/Drainage Lines	
14.7 Stormwater Management	
14.6 All Effissions	
14.10 Visual Quality	
14.11 Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general pub	
14.12 Emergency Procedures & Remediation	
14.13 Fire Risk & Burning	
14.14 Accidental leaks & spillages	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

	14.15 14.16	Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites		
	14.17	Community Relations		
	14.18	Work Stoppage		
	14.19	Site Closure/Decommissioning		
15	Qua	ntum of Financial Provision for Rehabilitation	98	
16	Mon	itoring & Performance of the EMP	99	
17	Envi	ronmental Awareness	99	
18	Envi	ronmental Objectives and Goals	99	
	18.1	Mine Closure	99	
	18.2	Socio-Economic Aspects	100	
•	18.3	Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects	100	
19	Pub	ic Participation	101	
	19.1	Advertisement	101	
	19.2	Key Interested and Affected Parties		
	19.3 19.4	Interested and Affected Parties		
20		Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reportng Plans		
20	IVIIIII	119 1 10113	107	
21	Spe	cialist Report	109	
	21.1	Preliminary Materials Investigation		
2	21.2	Archaeological & Palaeontological Assessment	111	
22	App	endix A: Letters of Confirmation, Retention Monies & Undertaking	113	
23	App	endix B: Advertisement placed in Daily Dispatch and EP Herald	115	
24	App	endix C: Signboard	117	
25	App	endix D: Public Participation - Correspondence	119	
4	25.1 25.2 25.3	Correspondence issued to and received from Key I & AP's during the Public Participation . Correspondence issued to and received from Interested and Affected Parties Correspondence issued to and received from Key & Registered Interested Affected Parties the Public Draft Review Commenting Period	141 s	
	Ū	· ·		
26	App	endix E: Site Photographs	163	
2	26.1	Borrow pit DR01776_BP01	163	
27	App	endix F: Mammal species of the Eastern Cape region	164	
28	App	endix G: Bird species of the Eastern Cape region	166	
29	Appendix H: Threatened Birds of the Eastern Cape1			

30	App	endix I: Borrow pit Information	172
31	Арр	endix J: Curriculum Vitae	173
3	1.1 1.2 1.3	Dr Malcolme Logie	175
Figu	re 1:	Locality of the DR01776 and the proposed borrow pit (1: 50 000 map)	30
Figu	re 2:	Aerial Image - Road DR01776 & associated BP's	31
Figu	re 3:	Topographical Location of DR01776_BP01 - 1:50 000 map	32
Figu	re 4:	Borrow pit DR01776_BP01	33
Figu	re 5:	Topography of the area.	38
Figu	re 6:	General vegetation and the location of the borrow pits	45
Figu	re 7:	The geology of the area in which the Borrow pits are located (3324 Port Elizabeth)	50
Figu	re 8:	Erodibility Index	51
Figu	re 9:	Drainage of the Area in which the proposed borrow pit is located	53
Figu	re 10): Terrain view indicating the position of the borrow pit in the landscape	54
Figu	re 11	: Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation plan and the location of the Borrow pits	57
Figu	re 12	2: Classification of vegetation sensitivity according to the STEP.	58
Figu	re 13	3: Daily Dispatch Notice.	115
Figu	re 14	: EP Herald Notice	116
Figu	re 15	: Images of the Signboards erected for DR01776	118
Figu	re 16	S: Borrow Pit # DR01776_BP01	163
		LIST OF TABLES	
Tabl	le 1: l	Borrow pit Summary Table	32
Tab	e 2:	Terrestrial mammal Red Data Book (RBD) species	42
Tabl	e 3: l	mportant Taxa - Tsitsikamma Sandstone Fynbos	46
Tabl	e 4: l	Limits to Acceptable Change thresholds for six key lands use impact indicators	55
Tabl	e 5: <i>i</i>	Alien Invasive plants present within the area of the borrow pits	59
Tab	e 6: l	EIA-RA 05© - Risk Assessment Ratings	67
Tabl	e 7: <i>i</i>	Assessment of Significance of Environmental Impacts	70
Tab	e 8: (Contact Details of Registered Landowners	102
Tabl	e 9: l	dentified Key Interested & Affected Parties.	102
Tabl	e 10:	Registered Interested and Affected Parties.	104
Tab	e 11:	Summary of comments made during the public participation.	105

1 Report Release Notice

Report Status	<i>Date</i>	Authorised
Internal Draft	November 14, 2011	Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot
2. Client Draft	November 14, 2011	Mr Conroy van der Riet
3. Public Report	December 13, 2011	Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot
4. Final Report	February 02, 2012	Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

This Environmental Management Plan Report has been prepared by BESC the trading name of Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc, with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the Contract with the client, incorporating our Standard Terms and Conditions of Business and taking account of the resources devoted to it by agreement with the client.

BESC disclaims any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the scope of the above.

This Environmental Management Plan Report is exclusive to the client and we accept no responsibility of whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this report, or any part thereof, is made known. Any such party relies on the report at their own risk.

2 Limitations

BESC has prepared this report for the sole use of DEPARTMENT OF ROADS & PUBLIC WORKS in accordance with generally accepted consulting practises and for the intended purposes as stated in the agreement under which this work was completed. This report may not be relied upon by any other party without the explicit written agreement of DEPARTMENT OF ROADS & PUBLIC WORKS and BESC. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made as to the professional advice included in this report.

The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are based upon information provided by others and the assumption that all relevant information has been provided by those bodies from whom it has been requested. Where field investigations have been carried out, they have been restricted to a level of detail required to achieve the stated objectives of the work.

All items listed in BESC's Standard Terms and Conditions of Business are applicable to this report.

3 Limiting Conditions

This report was compiled from information obtained from the following sources:

- 1. Numerous site visits and assessments
- 2. Public participation
- 3. Information on biophysical environment BESC
- 4. Information on Borrow pits Controlab
- 5. Archaeological & Heritage Assessment ArchaeoMaps
- 6. Palaeontological Assessment Metsi Metseng Geological & Environmental Services

4 Special conditions

None

5 Natural Science Professions Act

The Principal of BESC, Dr Malcolme Logie, is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist*. As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity."
- The South African Institute of Ecologist & Environmental Scientist, and is registered as a Professional Member - Environmental Scientist.
- Certification Board of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa (EAPSA), as
 a Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner
- International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa
- Senior Lead Auditor: Bureau Veritas (Safety, Health, Environment & Quality)
- o Lead Auditor: TUV (Safety, Health, Environment)
- Lead Auditor: British Standard Institute (Safety, Health, Environment)

Senior Environmental Consultants:

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot, is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist*. As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity."
- International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa

Mr Conroy van der Riet is registered with the:

- South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP), in accordance with the Natural Sciences Professions Act (Act 27 of 2003), as a *Professional Natural Scientist -Environmental Scientist*. As such work undertaken by BESC in Environmental Management complies with the requirement of the Act, which states, "only individuals registered may practice in a consulting capacity."
- International Association of Impact Assessors South Africa

6 Primary Legislative Specifications

Primary Environmental Legislation governing the Scope of Work undertaken is:

- o GN R.1273: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, No. 28 of 2002.
- GN R. 527: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, (No. 28 of 2002): Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations, 2004.
- GN R.543: Regulations in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act,
 1998;

for the proposed utilisation of a borrow pit for the proposed routine maintenance/re-gravelling of the DR01776.

The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). It must be noted that the applicant (Department of Roads and Public Works), as an organ of state, has obtained exemption from the provisions of sections 16, 20, 22 and 27 (application processes) of the M&PRDA in respect of any activity to remove any mineral for the construction and maintenance of dams, harbours, roads and railway lines and for purposes incidental thereto, as allowed for by the said Act in section 106 (1). As such the utilisation of the material sources is subject only to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with requirements of the M&PRDA.

7 Legal Requirements

7.1 National Acts and Regulations

7.1.1 The Constitution of South Africa, Act No 106 of 1996

Chapter 2 of the Bill of Rights that forms part of The Constitution of South Africa provides for an 'environmental right', and in terms of Section 7, the State is obliged to respect, promote and fulfil the rights in the Bill of Rights. An obligation is therefore placed on the State to give effect to the environmental right and this is achieved through the right of everyone:

- o To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being,
- To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, though reasonable legislative and other measures that:
 - Prevent pollution and ecological degradation,
 - o Promote conservation,
 - Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

7.1.2 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act

The Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002) was developed to ensure that provision is made for equitable access to, and sustainable development of, South Africa's mineral and petroleum resources and to provide insight, guidance and control for matters connected thereto. It seeks to provide management tools that ensure that all mining operations are undertaken in an environmentally sound manner according to government approved documents that hold the applicant responsible for any environmental degradation that their mining actions might cause. It also seeks to expand opportunities for historically disadvantaged South Africans and promote employment and welfare of SA citizens. It ensures that holders of mining and production rights contribute towards the socio-economic development of the areas in which they operate.

7.1.3 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Regulations

Regulations in terms of Section 107(1) of the Act were published in Government Notice No. R. 526 on the 23rd April 2004. The regulations provide details of the procedures to be followed in applying for or renewing mining and prospecting rights and permits and for the closure of mining operations as provided and described in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA).

Department of Roads and Public Works, as an organ of state, has applied for exemption from certain provisions of the Act, as allowed in terms of Section 106(1). Utilization of any material sources is therefore subject to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with Section 39(2) and Regulation 52 of the M&PRDA.

7.1.4 Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2009 (Act No 49 of 2009) was gazetted on the 21 April 2009 in order to amend the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, so as to make the Minister the responsible authority for implementing environmental matters in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and specific environmental legislation as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production and related activities or activities incidental thereto on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area; to align the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 in order to provide for one environmental management system, to remove ambiguities in certain definitions; to add functions to the Regional Mining Development and Environmental Committee; to amend the transitional arrangements so as to further afford statutory protection to certain existing old order rights; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

Any provision related to prospecting, mining, exploration and production and related activities comes into operation only 18 months after the commencement of the M&PDRA Amendment Act.

7.1.5 National Environmental Management Act

The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), has largely superseded the Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989), and now serves as a framework for environmental management, in which development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.

Section 2(1) of NEMA sets out a range of environmental principles that are to be applied by all organs of state when taking decisions that significantly affect the environment. Included amongst the key principles is the directive that all development must be socially, economically and environmentally sustainable, and that environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably. Therefore the proposed development must to consider the following principles:

 Environmental management must be integrated, taking into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and on all people;

- Environmental justice must be pursued to ensure that adverse impacts are not distributed in a manner so as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable or disadvantaged persons;
- Equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and to ensure that human well-being is pursued;
- The participation of Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's) in environmental governance must be promoted;
- Community well-being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education;
- The social, economic and environmental impacts of activities, including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated, and decisions must be appropriate in light of these considerations; and
- o Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner.

In terms of the current regulations, Section 1 of Government Notice R544 (2010), Section 1 of Government Notice R545 (2010) and Section 1 of Government Notice R546 (2010), provides a schedule of activities which may have a substantial detrimental effect on the environment, and which require authorisation by the DWEA (formerly DEAT) before they may commence. With regards to the proposed utilisation of the identified borrow pits, no listed activities requiring environmental authorisation have been triggered.

7.1.6 National Environmental Management Amendment Act

On 1 May 2009 the National Environmental Management Amendment Act, 2008 (Act No. 62 of 2008) ("the NEMA Amendment Act"), came into operation. The NEMA Amendment Act has implications on the way in which the Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") process is implemented.

It serves to amend the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, so as to insert certain definitions and to substitute others; to further regulate environmental authorisations; to empower the Minister of Minerals and Energy to implement environmental matters in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, in so far as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production or related activities on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area; to align environmental requirements in the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, by providing for the use of one environmental system and by providing for environmental management programmes, consultation with State departments, exemptions from certain provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, financial provision for the remediation of environmental damage, the management of residue stockpiles and residue deposits, the recovering

of cost in the event of urgent remedial measures and the issuing of closing certificates as it relates to the conditions of the environmental authorisation; and to effect certain textual alterations; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

7.1.7 Environment Conservation Act

The Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) aimed "to provide for the effective protection and controlled utilization of the environment and for matters incidental thereto", and predated NEMA as the country's primary environmental statute. Much of the ECA was repealed with the promulgation of NEMA, with the environmental impact assessment regulations in turn being repealed when the regulations under NEMA mentioned in the previous section were adopted. The foundation before this promulgation consisted of Parts V and VI of the ECA that related to the "control of activities which may have detrimental effect on the environment".

In addition, section 25 of the Act makes provision for the regulations regarding noise, vibration and shock. These regulations are provided for Noise Control.

7.1.8 National Water Act

The National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) (NWA) provided fundamental law relating to water resources. The preamble to the Act recognises that the ultimate aim of water management is to achieve sustainable use of water for the benefit of all users, and that the protection of the quality of water resources is necessary to ensure sustainability of the nation's water resources in the interests of all water users. The purpose of the Act is stated, in Section 2 as, *inter alia*;

- o Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest;
- Facilitating social and economic development;
- o Protecting aquatic and associated ecosystems and their biological diversity; and
- o Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources.

7.1.9 National Forests Act

The principles of the National Forests Act (Act 84 of 1998) (NFA) pertain to:

- The protection of natural forests (except under exceptional circumstances where the Minister determines that the proposed new land use is preferable in terms of its economic, social or environmental benefits);
- The conservation of a minimum area of each woodland type; and
- The management of forests to ensure sustainability of resources (wood, soil, biological diversity, etc).

No person may cut, disturb, damage or destroy any indigenous living tree in, or remove or receive any such tree from, a natural forest except in terms of-

- (a) A license issued under subsection (1) or section 23; or
- (b) An exemption from the provisions of this subsection published by the Minister in the Gazette on the advice of the Council.

The Minister may declare to be a natural forest a group of indigenous trees whose crowns are not largely contiguous; or where there is doubt as to whether or not their crowns are largely contiguous, if he or she is of the opinion based on scientific advice, that the trees make up a forest which needs to be protected in terms of this Part.

The Minister declares a forest to be a natural forest by publishing a notice in the Gazette; and publishing a notice in two newspapers circulating in the area; and airing a notice on two radio stations broadcasting to the area.

The Minister may issue a licence to cut, damage or destroy any indigenous, living tree in. or remove or receive any such tree from a natural forest.

7.1.10 Conservation of Agricultural Resources

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 13 of 1983) makes provision for the actions required with regard to any plant species depend on the *category* in which the plant appears of the amended regulations, and might differ from province to province. In certain cases, special conditions were added that apply only to that specific species.

Category 1 plants, or declared weeds

These are prohibited plants that will no longer be tolerated, neither in rural nor urban areas, except with the written permission of the executive officer or in an approved biocontrol reserve. These plants may no longer be planted or propagated, and all trade in their seeds, cuttings or other propagative material is prohibited. They may not be transported or be allowed to disperse.

Plant species were included in this list for one or more of the following reasons: they might pose a serious health risk to humans or livestock, cause serious financial losses to land users, be able to invade undisturbed environments and transform or degrade natural plant communities, use more water than the plant communities they replace or be particularly difficult to control.

Page 16 of 180

Most of the plants in this category produce copious numbers of seeds, are wind or bird dispersed or have highly efficient means of vegetative reproduction. Whereas some of these plants were introduced inadvertently, have no obvious function to fulfil in South Africa and are generally regarded as undesirable, many of them are popular garden or landscaping plants. What they all have in common, however, is the fact that their harmfulness outweighs any useful properties they might have. Care was taken not to include a plant in this category if part of the population of South Africa would suffer because of its absence. The ornamentals in this category ought to be reasonably easy to replace with less invasive substitutes.

Plant invaders of Category 2

These are plants with the proven potential of becoming invasive, but which nevertheless have certain beneficial properties that warrant their continued presence in certain circumstances. CARA makes provision for Category 2 plants to be retained in special areas demarcated for that purpose, but those occurring outside demarcated areas have to be controlled. The exception is that Category 2 plants may also be retained or cultivated in biological control reserves, where the plants will serve as host plants for the breeding of biological control agents. The growing of Category 2 plants in a demarcated area qualifies as a water use, and is subject to the requirements of section 21 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998).

An area can only demarcated for the growing of Category 2 plants by the Executive Officer. The land user needs to obtain a water use license; the plants have to primarily serve a commercial or utility purpose, such as a woodlot, shelter belt, building material, animal fodder, soil stabilization, medicinal or own consumption; the conditions under which they are cultivated, have to be controlled; all reasonable steps have to be taken to curtail the spreading of seeds or vegetatively reproducing material outside the demarcated area, and all specimens outside the demarcated area have to be controlled. The Executive Officer has the power to impose additional conditions to ensure the adequate control of Category 2 plants in demarcated areas.

Seed or other propagative material of Category 2 plants may only be sold to, and acquired by, land users of areas demarcated for the growing of that species, or for the establishment of a biocontrol reserve. Category 2 plants may not occur within 30 m from the 1:50 year flood line of watercourses or wetlands, unless authorization has been obtained in terms of the National Water Act. The Executive Officer has the power to grant exemption from some of the above requirements.

Plant invaders of Category 3

These plants are undesirable because they have the proven potential of becoming invasive, but most of them are nevertheless popular ornamentals or shade trees that will take a long time to replace. A few of them were placed into this category instead of into category 1 because they do not cause problems in all situations. In terms of Regulation 15 of CARA, Category 3 plants will not be allowed to occur anywhere except in biological control reserves, unless they were already in existence when these regulations went into effect. The conditions on which these already existing plants may be retained are that they do not grow within 30 m from the 1:50 year flood line of watercourses or wetlands, that all reasonable steps are taken to keep the plant from spreading, and that the Executive Officer has the power to impose additional conditions or even prohibit the growing of Category 3 plants in any area where he has reason to believe that these plants will pose a threat to the agricultural resources.

Propagative material of these plants, such as seeds or cuttings, may no longer be planted, propagated, imported, bought, sold or traded in any way. It will, however, be legal to trade in the wood of Category 3 plants, or in other products that do not have the potential to grow or multiply. The Executive Officer will have the power to grant exemption from some of the above requirements.

Control methods

The amended regulations stress that, when controlling plants that occur in areas where they are not allowed, methods should be used that are appropriate for the species concerned as well as to the ecosystem in which they occur. One or a combination of the following control methods may be used: uprooting, felling, cutting, burning, treatment with registered herbicides, biological control or any other recognized and appropriate method. Repetitive follow-up actions will be mandatory until the required control has been achieved.

The aim of control is to reach a point where, ideally, the plants concerned do no longer occur in that particular area or, at least, where the plants can no longer grow, produce viable seeds or spores, coppice, sprout or produce root suckers, reproduce vegetatively, propagate themselves in any other way, or spread into other areas. If this is not possible, the plants have to be contained and their multiplication limited as far as possible.

When controlling weeds and invaders, damage to the environment has to be limited to the minimum. CARA does not specify the types of environmental damage that might be caused by control actions, but a few examples would be:

- The removal of or herbicidal damage to non-target plants
- 2. The chemical pollution of soil or water or any other threat to non-target organisms
- 3. The irresponsible use of fire
- 4. The creation of a fire hazard by allowing flammable material to accumulate in firesensitive areas
- 5. Unnecessary or irresponsible disturbance of the soil, especially on riverbanks or slopes
- 6. Failure to rehabilitate denuded areas so as to prevent soil erosion and invasion by other undesirable species
- 7. Any other action that might upset the ecological balance of the environment.

Biological control of weeds is subject to rigorous regulations, and will be recognized by CARA as a valid control method only if it is practiced in accordance with all these regulations. Biological control involves the use of host-specific natural enemies of weeds or invaders from the plant's country of origin, to either kill or remove the invasive potential of these plants. It may only be initiated by and carried out under the supervision of an academic or research institute or organization established by legislation, which practises and researches biological control of weeds and invader plants. In order to prevent the waste of biocontrol research effort, money and natural enemies, CARA also lays down certain rules for the protection of biological control agents. In areas where biological control is effective, no additional control methods should be used that would harm the biocontrol agents. Provision is made for certain areas to be set aside as biological control reserves, i.e. areas in which a number of invasive plants are maintained as host plants for the biological control agents, to ensure the continued presence of the agents in that area. Only the Executive Officer may designate a biological control reserve, on condition that it is used by a biocontrol expert to rear and redistribute biocontrol agents. In such a biological control reserve, no measures may be applied that would render the biocontrol agents ineffective.

Nothing contained in Regulation 15 may be used as a reason for ignoring or circumventing any other laws.

7.1.11 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act

The Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004) falls within the framework of the National Environmental Management Act and provides for:

- The management and conservation of biological diversity and of components of such biodiversity;
- o Protection of species and ecosystems that warrant National protection;
- Sustainable use of indigenous biological resources;
- The fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bio-prospecting including indigenous biological resources; and
- o The establishment of a National Biodiversity Institute.

Furthermore it gives effect to ratified international agreements relating to biodiversity which are binding on the Republic, it provides for co-operative governance in biodiversity management and conservation, and provides for a South African National Biodiversity Institute to assist in achieving the objectives of this Act.

Species listed on the NEM: BA Threatened or Protected Species List/Schedule requires permits to be obtained from the Department of Environmental Affairs should a restricted activity involving the specimen be undertaken.

7.1.12 Provincial Nature Conservation Ordinance

Protected indigenous plants in general are currently controlled under the relevant provincial Ordinances or Acts dealing with nature conservation. The Eastern Cape falls under the Cape Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance (1974). In terms of this Ordinance, a permit must be obtained from Department of Economic Affairs Environment and Tourism (DEDEA) to remove or destroy any plants listed as 'endangered', and a letter of consent form the landowner must be obtained to remove or destroy any plants listed as 'protected' in the Ordinance.

7.1.13 National Heritage Resources Act

The purpose of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) is to:

- o Introduce an integrated and interactive system for the management of the national heritage resources;
- Promote good government at all levels, and empower civil society to nurture and conserve their heritage resources so that they may be bequeathed to future generations;

- Introduce an integrated system for the identification, assessment and management of the heritage resources of South Africa;
- Control the export/import of nationally significant heritage objects;
- Enable the province to establish heritage authorities which must adopt powers to protect and manage certain categories of heritage resources; and
- Provide for the protection and management of conservation worthy places and areas by local authorities.

Part 2 of the Act provides for the protection and preservation of structures, sites of archaeological and palaeontological sites, meteorite sites, burial grounds and graves, public monuments and memorials. It also includes the procedures and requirements for heritage resources management.

7.1.14 National Environment Management: Air Quality Act

The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act has been repealed by the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No 39 of 2004). The purpose of the National Environment Management: Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004) is to regulate air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; to provide for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government; for specific air quality measures; and for matters incidental thereto.

7.1.15 Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No 26 of 1956)

For blasting, a permit must be obtained from the Department of Mineral Resources in accordance with this Act.

7.1.16 Occupational Health and Safety Act

The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (No 85 of 1993) provides for the health and safety of persons at work; for the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work. A number of regulations are published under this Act, including:

- Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (GN R2281 of 1987-10-16)
- Regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances (GN R1179 of 1995-08-25)
- Asbestos Regulations, 2002 (GN R155 of 2002-02-10)

Explosives Regulations (GN R109 of 2003-01-17)

7.1.17 Mine Health and Safety Act

The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (No 26 of 1996) provides for the protection of health and safety of employees and other persons at mines and serves -

- To promote a culture of health and safety;
- To provide for the enforcement of health and safety measures;
- To provide for appropriate systems for employee, employer and state participating in health and safety matters;
- To provide effective monitoring systems and inspections, investigations and inquiries to improve health and safety;
- · To promote training and human resource development;
- To regulate employers' and employees' duties to identify hazards and eliminate, control and minimise the risk to health and safety;
- To entrench the right to refuse to work in dangerous conditions; and
- To give effect to public international law obligations of the Republic relating to mine health and safety.

7.2 Plans, Policies & Guiding Principles

7.2.1 Provincial Spatial Development Plan

The Eastern Cape has approved a Provincial Spatial Development Plan. The plan supports the view that the focus of development should be on developing nodes and areas where economic opportunities can be stimulated, particularly in the central and eastern areas of the province. The plan identifies key spatial development issues, main development nodes and zones where development should be encouraged. It aims to encourage consolidated settlement through the improved provision of infrastructure and facilities in targeted areas reinforcing the strategic advantages offered by coastal tourism nodes. For the coast in general the plan discourages linear development and places emphasis on the establishment of nodal developments to build on existing strengths and minimize environmental impacts. The plan also outlines environmentally sensitive areas where development should not be permitted. These are:

- State forests
- Dune forests and estuaries
- Within 30 meters of watercourses along major rivers
- Game reserves and nature sanctuaries
- o Slopes steeper than 1:6

- Historic heritage sites
- River basin catchment areas

7.2.2 Cacadu District Municipality - Integrated Development Plan 2007 - 2012

The Cacadu District Municipality (CDM), DC10, is the largest (58 243 km2) of the six (6) District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape Province. The District is situated in the western portion of the Province, bordering the Western Cape, Northern Cape and two other District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape, namely Chris Hani District Municipality and Amathole District Municipality.

The District consists of nine (9) local municipalities (Category B Municipalities) and four other portions collectively known as the District Management Area (DMA). Two of the four areas are National Parks, namely the Addo Elephant National Park and the Tsitsikamma National Park. These parks are managed by the South African National Parks Board. The District wholly borders the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality (NMMM), and consequently, land access to the NMMM is via the CDM. Cacadu District Municipality has the largest number of Category "B" Municipalities in the country.

Guided by the National Directives, contained in the Implementation Plan for the Five Year Local Government Strategic Agenda (2006-2011), the National Targets to beat the backlogs and meet the targets for bucket eradication, water, sanitation, electricity, and the Eastern Cape Growth, Development Strategy and the status quo information contained in Part 1 of the IDP, including inputs from the Local Municipalities in Cacadu, the following Development Priorities have been adopted to best respond to these mammoth challenges:

- 1. Infrastructure Investment
- 2. Capacity Building and Support to Local Municipalities
- 3. Economic Development
- 4. Community Services

In terms of road infrastructure a total of 8 420km of roads cover the Cacadu District. A vast portion (82% - approximately 6 880km) of the total road network are gravel roads. This is the second largest challenge the District faces, water being the largest. By their nature gravel roads are maintenance intensive and need a structured maintenance programme that will be resourced accordingly, both financially and in terms of human resources. Cacadu District Municipality in accordance with the Legislation is the Planning Authority in the region for the integration of transportation planning activities. The provincial department of Transport is the custodian of all District and major roads in the District.

The National Roads are administered by the South African Roads Agency (SANRA). Local Municipalities are responsible for all internal roads.

7.2.3 DWAF - Best Practice Guidelines

The Department of Water Affairs & Forestry developed a series of Best Practice Guidelines (BPG's) for mines that was released in 2009 in line with the international Principles and Approaches towards sustainability. These guidelines have been grouped as follows:

- BPG's dealing with aspects of DWAF's water management hierarchy, namely,
 - H1: Integrated Mine Water Management
 - o H2: Pollution Prevention and Minimization of Impacts
 - o H3: Water Reuse and Reclamation
 - o H4: Water Treatment
- BPG's dealing with General water management strategies, techniques & tolls, namely,
 - o G1: Storm Water Management
 - o G2: Water and Slat Balances
 - G3: Water Monitoring Systems
 - o G4: Impact Prediction
 - G5: Water Management Aspects for Mine Closure
- BPG's dealing with specific mining activities or aspects, namely,
 - A1: Small-Scale Mining
 - A2: Water Management for Mine Residue Deposits
 - A3: Water Management in Hydrometallurgical Plants
 - A4: Pollution Control Dams
 - A5: Water Management for Surface Mines
 - A6: Water Management for Underground Mines

The development of the guidelines is an inclusive consultative process that incorporates the input from a wide range of experts, including specialist within the and outside the mining industry and government. The BPG's form the flowing main functions:

- Utilization by the mining sector as input for compiling water use license applications (and other legally required documents such as EIA's, EMP's, closure plans, etc) and for drafting license conditions.
- Serve as a uniform basis for negotiations through the licensing process prescribed by the National Water Act.

- Used specifically by DWAF personnel as a basis for negotiation with the mining industry, and likewise by the mining industry as a guideline as to what the DWAFG considers as best practice in resource protection and waste management.
- Inform Interested & Affected Parties on good practice at mines.

7.2.4 Department of Environmental Affairs Guidelines

The Department of Environmental Affairs has also produced a series of guidelines to assist potential applicants and interested and affected parties (I&AP's) to understand what is required of them and what is required of them and what their role may be. The guidelines are intended to guide only and should be read in conjunction with NEMA and the regulations. They are not intended to be a substitute for the provisions of NEMA or the regulations in any way. The guidelines form part of the department's Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series and consist of -

- Guideline 5: Companion to the National Environmental Management Act Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2010
- Guideline 6: Environmental management framework
- Guideline 7: Public Participation

8 Introduction

The Department of Roads and Public Works is responsible for the maintenance of the gravel roads network in the Eastern Cape Province through routine maintenance or re-gravelling contracts. The Department of Roads and Public Works has appointed a consortium of Engineering Consultants (RAMS Management Consultants) to manage the Road Asset Management System (RAMS) which includes the borrow pit management system. Controlab cc is the Professional Services for the conducting of Geotechnical Borrow pits. BESC have been appointed as independent environmental consultants by Controlab cc on behalf of Department of Roads and Public Works to undertake the necessary investigations and applications in order to obtain authorisation from the relevant authorities for the proposed works. To this end, an Environmental Management Plan as defined and required by the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002), has been prepared for the proposed utilisation of a borrow pit for the routine maintenance/re-gravelling of the DR01776.

It is proposed that road construction materials be sourced from an existing borrow pit located in the vicinity of the DR01776. As mentioned previously, the utilisation of the material sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). Since the applicant, Department of Roads and Public Works, is an Organ of State, exemption has been obtained previously from the application process in terms of the Act. In terms of this exemption only an Environmental Management Plan for the utilisation of the borrow pits is required to be compiled in accordance with Section 39(2) and Regulation 52 of the M&PRDA

The purpose of the Environmental Management Plan is to identify and assess potential impacts associated with the project through a process of stakeholder and public consultation and environmental investigations, and to provide sufficient detail on the project to the Department of Minerals Resources (DMR), in order to allow DMR to make an informed decision on the project.

It is also appropriate to highlight at this point that the Department of Mineral Resources may, in their Decision, reserve their rights to initiate criminal proceedings against the Consulting Engineer, contractor and/or any sub-contractors.

8.1 Objectives of the Environmental Management Plan

The overall objectives of the Environmental Management Plan are defined as follows:

- To fulfil the requirements of Sections 39 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act;
- To fulfil the criteria described in regulations 52 of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources
 Development Regulations, 2004, Government Notice No. 527.
- To inform the public and key stakeholders of the Project and to provide them with an opportunity to express any concerns or issues and to participate in the process;
- To identify and assess potential impacts associated with the activity. A "fatal flaw" constitutes an impact of HIGH significance and which cannot be managed to an acceptable level;
- Identify proposed mitigation and management measures to minimize adverse impacts and benefits; and
- Planned monitoring and performance assessment of the environmental management plan.

8.2 Integrated Environmental Management

The Integrated Environmental Management (IEM) procedure, which is outlined in Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), provides a framework for the integration of environmental issues into the planning, design, decision-making and implementation of plans and development proposals. The general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management are to:

- Promote the integration of the principles of environmental management in the making of all decisions, which may have a significant effect on the environment;
- o Identify, predict and evaluate the actual and potential impacts on the environment, socioeconomic conditions and cultural heritage; the risks and consequences and alternatives and options for mitigation of activities, with a view to minimising negative impacts and maximizing benefits and promoting compliance with the principles of environmental management;
- Ensure that the effects of activities on the environment received adequate consideration before actions are taken in connection with them
- Ensure adequate and appropriate opportunity for public participation in decisions that may affect the environment;
- Ensure the consideration of environmental attributes in management and decision-making which may have a significant effect on the environment; and
- Identify and employ modes of environmental management best suited to ensure that the particular activity is pursued in accordance with the principles of environmental management.

8.3 Project Details

Applicant:

The Department of Roads & Public Works

Private Bag X0023

BHISHO

5605

Tel No.: (043) 604 7636 Fax No.: (086) 532 3972

Contact Person: Mr CJ Xoko/Mr C Boshoff

Environmental Consultant

Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc

P O Box 8241

Nahoon

5210

Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199

Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Contact Person: Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Landowner

The Borrow pit falls on Farm 6/788. The Farm is privately owned.

Rd_Nr_	No_	Farm	Landowner
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	FARM 6/788	TSITSIKAMMA DEVELOPMENT TRUST

9 Project Description

9.1 Study Area

The DR01776 is a gravel road which falls within the Kou-Kamma Local Municipality within the Province of the Eastern Cape. The borrow pit is located along road DR01776 which is located to the west of the town of Humansdorp, Eastern Cape (Figure 1). The road to be re-gravelled/re-surfaced centres around the following geographical co-ordinates:

\$ 34° 04' 25.47"; E 24° 20' 50.01".

One (1) Borrow pit was identified in the investigation for material sources along the DR01776. The location of the borrow pit is as follows:

Road #	Borrow Pit #	Longitude	Latitude
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	24°20'39.20"	34° 4'21.40"

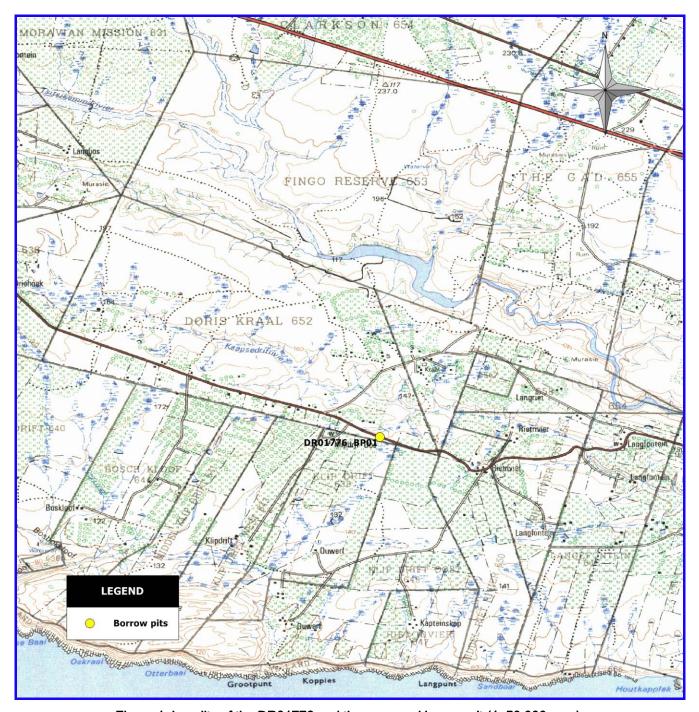


Figure 1: Locality of the DR01776 and the proposed borrow pit (1: 50 000 map).

9.2 Current Land Use

The borrow pit is existing and was previously used for construction activities.

9.3 Surrounding Land Use

The surrounding land use includes Privately Owned Agricultural Land.

9.4 Proposal

The **Department of Roads and Public Works** is responsible for the maintenance of the gravel roads network in the Eastern Cape Province through routine maintenance or re-gravelling contracts. As such the Department has embarked on an investigation to identify borrow pits situated along or in close proximity to the district roads identified in the Cacadu District Municipality which require routine maintenance in order to source materials for the proposed re-gravelling/maintenance of these roads.

It is proposed here to utilise one (1) borrow pit identified along the DR01776, for the routine maintenance/re-gravelling of this district road (Table above). The nearest formal town is Humansdorp. The borrow pit is located adjacent to the DR01776.

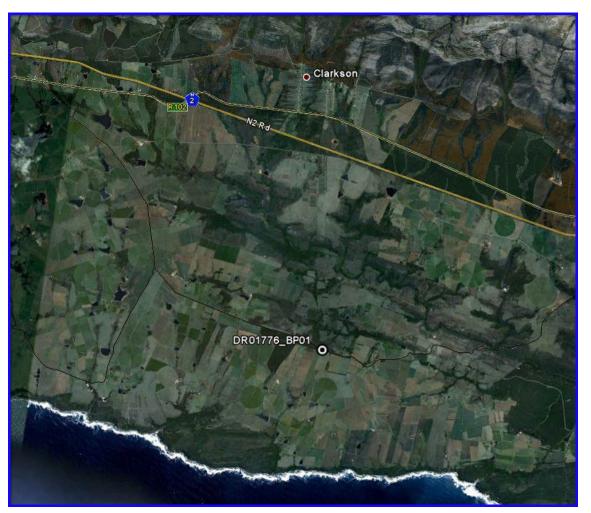


Figure 2: Aerial Image - Road DR01776 & associated BP's.

Table 1: Borrow pit Summary Table

Information		Borrow pits	
		DR01776_BP01	
Ownership		Private Land	
Type of Mater	ial	Weathered Sandstone	
Existing or nev	N	Existing	
Co-ordinates	South	34° 4'21.40"	
	East	24°20'39.20"	
Distance to DR01776		+/- 5 m	
Access		Yes	
River Catchment		Klasies River	
Distance to Nearest Houses		+/- 500 m	
Presence of servitudes		Telkom Line adjacent to the Borrow pit.	
Proposed End Use		Closed and Rehabilitated	

9.5 Borrow pit DR01776_BP01

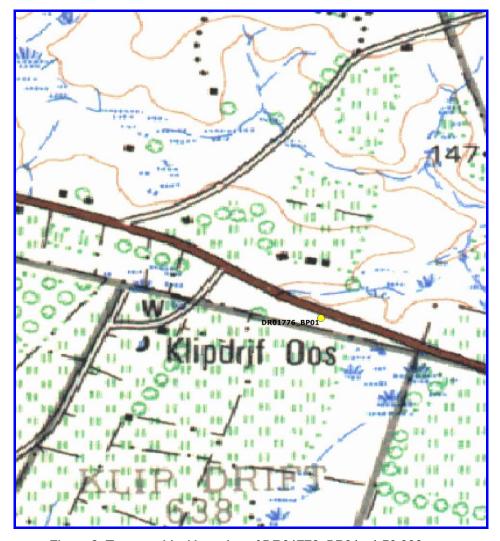


Figure 3: Topographical Location of DR01776_BP01 - 1:50 000 map





Figure 4: Borrow pit DR01776_BP01

General Description

DR01776_BP01 is an existing borrow pit which has been used in the past. It comprises of a shallow

excavation in an undulating plain, with the slope of the land being towards the north. The site is

accessed directly from the DR01776 and is located approximately 500 m from the nearest households.

It is the intension that the borrow pit will be mined from the existing borrow pit footprint and extended in

a south easterly and north easterly direction parallel to the DR01776 as indicated on the mining plan in

SECTION 20. It will not be necessary to relocate any households; however noise control and dust

control measures will need to be implemented. There is fence to the south of the borrow pit which forms

the boundary fence line of the adjacent Farm, as such all mining activities are restricted from being

extended further south than this existing boundary fence line. Consideration must be given to the

overhead Telkom line adjacent to the borrow pit.

Prior to mining the access road will be demarcated to prevent vehicles damaging natural vegetation.

The existing access to the borrow pit will be utilised to allow for trucks to access the working face. The

entire mining area will be fenced to prevent unauthorized access of both humans and animals. The

area to be fenced will be bigger than the area to be mined to allow for a storage area for topsoil. Water

located within the borrow pit must be pumped out and discharged on to the grassy flats into the adjacent

grasslands prior to the mining activities commencing.

Site preparation will consist of the stripping of topsoil and overburden into stockpiles, which are to be

stored separately. Existing topsoil stockpiles will be shifted out of the way to allow for mining of the

material beneath. The topsoil and overburden material will be stockpiled on site and after the mining is

complete this material will be spread over again. Once the whole area is open the stockpile can be

moved around so as not to interfere with the mining process.

The material will be excavated from the face of the borrow pit and if possible loaded directly onto haul

trucks. The material to be mined will be Sandstone. It is proposed that the extent of the area to be

mined (existing and new) will be approximately 0.601 ha.

Proposed Rehabilitation Measures:

Stormwater control is viewed as a critical component of the borrow pit development. It is suggested that

a cutoff-berm be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and

overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channeled towards the natural

drainage in the area. A diversion berm with dissipation beds should be installed down slope of the

mining area to filter out any sediment washed off the site during heavy rainfall.

Page 34 of 180

On completion of mining, the faces must be sloped to a 1:2 - 1:3 slope and overburden and then topsoil (imported if required) will be spread over the surface of the mining area. The access roads will be ripped. The entire area will be fertilized and seeded with an indigenous grass mix which includes quickgrowing pioneers and climax species. The stormwater berms and dissipation beds will be retained on closure. Additionally, near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) should be stabilised by natural rock wall structures using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in. All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 should be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilisation cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders should be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

Inspections will be undertaken during the project liability period (one year after completion of the contract) to ensure that no erosion has taken place and to monitor the success of the revegetation. Should any damage occur, the necessary repair works will be undertaken. The intention is to establish an 80% grass cover within two years of rehabilitation. Should this not be achieved, it may be necessary to lightly rip, fertilise and reseed the site. The fence will be maintained by the contractor until the end of the contracts liability period.

9.6 Need and Desirability

The existing gravel roads in the Cacadu District Municipality are in serious need of maintenance and regravelling. The proposed maintenance/re-gravelling of the DR01776 will be a benefit to the users of the road by providing proper infrastructure, improving overall road safety and reducing the risk of erosion that is occurring at present. The proposed borrow pits will provide material for the maintenance/regravelling of the DR01776. The identification of these sources follows a materials identification/investigation undertaken by Controlab. A selection process was undertaken whereby the borrow pits having fatal flaws or limited resources were eliminated during the planning process using indicators such as materials present, volume of available material, distances to water courses, land capability, vegetation sensitivity, surrounding erosion, visibility, slopes, etc. As part of the measures to be taken for the borrow pits, rehabilitation is required on closure of the mining, this rehabilitation would be a benefit as this should improve the overall aesthetics of the borrow pits which are currently a visual scar on the landscape, having had no rehabilitation undertaken on them in the past.

10 Environmental Setting

10.1 Landform & Geology

10.1.1 General Description:

The Palaeozoic Cape Supergoup consists mainly of sandstone and shale with a total thickness of some 9000m. It is divided into three groups - each comprising several formations - of which the lowermost Table Mountain Group is the most conspicuous due to the resistant nature of the quartzitic sandstone of which it is comprised. It is concordantly overlain by the dominantly politic and partly fossiliferous Bokkeveld Group, which in turn is followed by the more arenaceous Witteberg Group. All these units were deposited in the east-west-striking mainly marine Cape Trough.

10.1.2 Structural Geology:

The outcrop pattern and corresponding topography disclose a dominant regional structure of eastsouth-east trending folds and mountain chains.

10.2 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

The study area falls within the Table Mountain Group which is Ordovician in age. The bulk of the thick Table Mountain Group succession is composed of quartz arenites and pebbly sandstones of alluvial braidplain facies that are unlikely to yield fossils, especially given their early to mid-Palaeozoic age and the poor exposure of mudrock units. Biostratigraphically significant body fossils are recorded from marine-dominated parts of the succession, *i.e.* the Cederberg Formation of latest Ordovician (Hirnantian) age and the Baviaanskloof Formation of Early Devonian (Lochkovian / Pragian) age.

It should be emphasized that the Table Mountain Group rocks within the southern Cape Fold Belt have frequently experienced fairly extreme levels of tectonism, including intense folding, faulting, jointing, brecciation and cleavage development, the last especially within finer-grained facies (*i.e.* mudrocks). These effects, combined with low grade regional or dynamic metamorphism and deep, intense weathering since the breakup of Gondwana (*e.g.* leaching, secondarily mineralization, notably by iron and manganese compounds), have conspired to severely compromise the preservation of fossils even within that minority of Table Mountain Group rocks that may originally have contained a fairly rich palaeontological heritage.

In terms of heritage sites, the National Heritage Site - Klasies River Cave Natural Heritage Site is located within the area of the proposed borrow pit. Klasies River Caves are a series of caves located to

the east of the Klasies River mouth on the Tsitsikamma coast in the Humansdorp district. The three main caves and two shelters at the base of a high cliff have revealed evidence of middle stone age-associated Humans habitation from approximately 125,000 years ago.

10.3 Topography and Drainage

The topography in the Humansdorp area is characterised by moderate slopes in the south, with steeper slopes towards the north and northwest. Numerous rivers and streams, most of which are blind for a larger portion of the year, incise though the rolling/undulating hills (Figure 5). The topography in the area of the borrow pits tends to be described as moderately undulating plains (Figure 5).

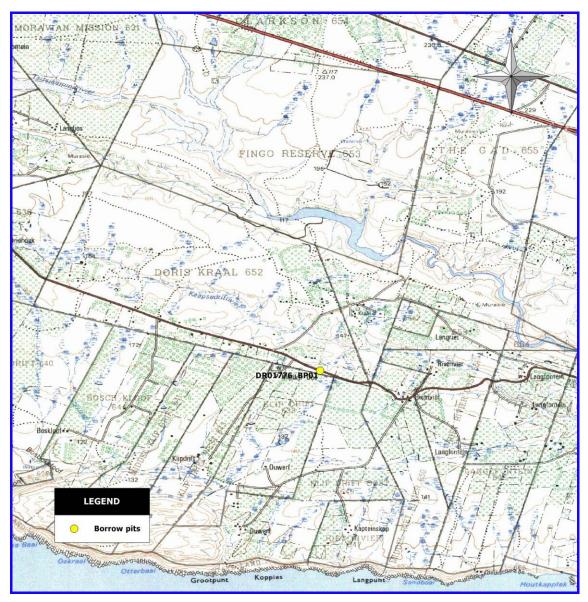


Figure 5: Topography of the area.

The study area falls within the Fish to Tsitsikamma Water Management Area. The Fish to Tsitsikamma water management area is situated in the south -eastern part of South Africa, mainly within the Eastern Cape Province. It derives its name from its two largest rivers, the Great Fish and the Sundays Rivers. Main rivers are the Great Fish, Sundays, Bushmans, Kowie and Kariega rivers.

The topography is characterised by several mountain ranges parallel to the coast in the southern parts and localised massifs to the inland, while the rest of the area mainly consists of the plains and hills of the Great Karoo. Climate over the water management area is strongly influenced by its location along the coast together with the topography. Typical arid Karroo climate prevails over most of the inland, with rainfall in the range of 600 mm to 100 mm per year. Small areas along the coast experience rainfall in excess of 1 000 mm per year. Several national parks and conservation areas are found in the water management area.

10.4 Groundwater

In the Albany Coastal Range groundwater of poor quality is associated with outcrops of the Bokkeveld Group and the Dwyka-basal Ecca formations. Areas of low slope in the Ecca Group and lower Beaufort Group (Adelaide Sub-group) between the coastal ranges and the Middle Veld escarpment also have a higher salinity. In the south, the best quality groundwater is associated with the limited areas of the Witpoort aquifer in the Albany Coastal Range. In the north, good quality groundwater is generally associated with the Katberg sandstone aquifer in the Winterberg Range between Seymour and Cradock, and along the Great Fish and Sundays headwater divides near Nieu Bethesda, Middelburg and Steynsburg.

10.5 Climate

Due to its location at the confluence of several climatic regimes, the most important of which are temperate and subtropical, the Eastern Cape has a complex climate. There are wide variations in temperature, rainfall and wind patterns, largely as a result of movements of air masses, altitude, mountain orientation and distance from the Indian Ocean. Exceptionally high temperatures may be experienced during berg wind conditions, which occur frequently during the winter, with maximums of well over 30°C not being uncommon. Extreme temperatures also occur during summer, with little accompanying wind. Areas closer to the coast experience cooling due to onshore sea breezes.

In the district maximum temperatures in the area are experienced in January and minimum temperatures usually in July. Frost is prevalent in the inland areas in winter. Along the coastal areas the climate is more moderate.

The humidity is higher in summer than in winter, and is generally highest in February and lowest in July. Potential evaporation is well in excess of the rainfall and varies from 1300 mm/a in the South to as high as 2 300 mm/a in the north-west of the dry Groot River catchment. The highest evaporation is in January and the lowest evaporation is in June.

Rainfall generally occurs throughout the year in the coastal region and very late in summer in the inland areas. The peak rainfall months are December and January. Rainfall is in the range of 150 mm to 600 mm/a. Small localised coastal areas experience rainfall of more than 1 100 mm/a.

10.6 Fauna

10.6.1 Reptiles & Amphibians

Of the 480 reptiles recorded from South Africa at least 144 of these occur within the Eastern Cape, and comprise eleven chelians (including sea-turtles, terrapins and tortoises), eighty-two lizards, and forty-six snakes. Reptiles form an important component of vertebrate diversity within the area. This is particularly true in light of their low mobility and high habitat specificity, particularly lizards and tortoises.

Approximately 62 species of reptiles may occur in the area. Whilst some are wide-ranging species (e.g. snakes such as the boomslang and puff adder), others have relatively restricted distributions. Sensitive and localised species may include the common slug-eating snake (*Duberria lutrix*) and the giant legless skink (*Acontias plumbeus*). Venomous snakes in the area include the Boomslang (*Dispholidus typus*), Ringhals (*Hemachatus haemachatus*), Cape Cobra (*Naja nivea*), Common Night Adder (*Causus mombeatus*) and Puff Adder (*Bitis arietans*); however there are few bites to humans and livestock.

The Province contains 19 threatened reptiles, of which 18 are endemic to the Eastern Cape, None of which are included in the SA RDB for reptiles and amphibians.

Species such as the Natal Black Snake (*Macrelaps microlepidotus*), occurring in coastal forests, reaches its southern limit in the East London area, the Green Sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas* - SA RDB status -vulnerable), the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta* -SA RDB status - vulnerable), the

Page 40 of 180

Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricate* - SA RDB status - vulnerable) and the Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea* - SA RDB status - vulnerable) occur in the Eastern Cape coastal waters.

There are 102 amphibian species recorded in South Africa and about 47% of these occur in the Eastern Cape. One of these is an Artholeptid (frog), one is a Pipid (aquatic frog), three are Helephrynids (frogs which live in mountain streams and are endemic to South Africa), nine are Bufonids (true frogs) three are Bevicepids (stout bodied frogs), twenty-one are Ranids (frog family) and nine are Hyperolids (reed frogs). The amphibians of the province are an important component of the vertebrate diversity of the province. There are six threatened and four endemic frog species in the Eastern Cape Province. One species, *Heleophryne hewitti*, is critically endangered and known for only four rivers in the Elandsberg range.

10.6.2 Mammals

A total of three hundred and thirty eight mammals are recorded for South Africa, of which 128 (44%) are recorded from the Eastern Cape. Of this 128 species, only one species is endemic to the Eastern Cape. This species is the Giant Golden Mole (*Chrysospalax trevelyani*) that inhabits the indigenous forests of the Eastern Cape and is locally abundant in some regions. A list of recorded mammal species of the Eastern Cape region is presented in Appendix F. Species which have been extirpated within historical times in the Eastern Cape include the cheetah, hunting dog, hippopotamus, lion, warthog and red hartebeest. These have however been extensively reintroduced into the province in provincial and private game reserves. The few large megaherbivores surviving in the region include the ubiquitous bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus*), common duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*), and Cape Grysbok (*Raphicerus melanotis*). In addition, Chacma baboon (*Papio ursinus*), Vervet Monkey (*Ceropithecus aethiops pygerythrus*), bush pig (*Potamochoerus porcus koiropotamus*) and a variety of small carnivores (viverids, genets, Cape Clawless Otter, etc) survive in small pockets. All are non-threatened, and many have successfully adapted to surviving in peri-urban areas, where some may become pests.

In the Eastern Cape area the dominant small mammal species associated with Coastal Grasslands and Acacia Savannah are *Rhabdomys pumilio* (Striped mouse) and *Otomys irroratus* (vlei rat). Other relatively common animals include various mole species, mole rats, *Orycteropus afer* (Aardvark) and *Cynictis penicillata* (Yellow Mongoose).

Fifteen threatened large- to medium-sized mammals occur in the Eastern Cape Province (Table 2).

Table 2: Terrestrial mammal Red Data Book (RBD) species.

SPECIES	COMMON NAME	CONSERVATION STATUS
Proteles cristatus	Aardwolf	Least Concern
Felis serval	Serval	Near Threatened
Philantomba monticola	Blue duiker	Vulnerable
Mellivora capensis	Honey badger	Near Threatened
Felis lybica	African wild cat	Least Concern
Orycteropus afer	Aardvark	Least Concern
Ourebia ourebi	Oribi	Endangered
Cercopithecus mitis	Samango Monkey	Endangered
Mystromys albicaudatus	White-tailed Rat	Endangered
Chrysospalax trevelyani	Giant golden mole	Vulnerable
Dendrohyrax arboreus	Tree hyrax	Vulnerable
Poeciligale albinucha	Africa striped weasel	Data Defficient
Otolemur crassicaudatus	Thick-tailed bushbaby	Least Concern
Equus zebra	Cape Mountain zebra	Vulnerable
Diceros bicornis	Black rhinoceros	Vulnerable
Panthera pardus	Leopard	Rare
Manis temminckii	Pangolin	Vulnerable

10.6.3 Birds

The region has a rich avifauna, with nearly 500 species recorded from the region (approximately half of the species recorded from the subcontinent). They include numerous sensitive and threatened species. The coastal mosaic of grassland and forest habitats serves as an important area for montane species in winter. Many Intra-African summer migrants also use the region both for breeding and in transit to more southerly areas. The Eastern Cape Province contains 62 threatened bird species (Appendix H). Many of them are associated with wetlands or are grassland species, highlighting the declining condition of these ecosystems. As can be expected from this highly mobile group there are no Eastern Cape endemic birds, although nine bird species are South African endemics. Only *Accipter melanoleucus* (Black sparrow hawk) has Red Data Book status, but this species is no longer considered threatened. A list of recorded bird species of the Eastern Cape region is presented in Appendix G.

10.7 Flora

10.7.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan

The Eastern Cape is globally recognized for its high biodiversity value and scenic beauty. It has the highest biome diversity of any province, with no less than seven biomes: Forest, Fynbos, Nama Karoo, Savanna, Succulent Karoo and Thicket. The Province is also unique among provinces in that it overlaps with three centres of biological endemism: the Albany Centre, the Drakensberg Centre and the Pondoland Centre.

Recognizing the need to ensure that important natural resources are conserved, the Department of Economic Development and Environment Affairs (DEDEA) together with the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) collaborated to draw up the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP).

The ECBCP addresses the urgent need to identify and map critical biodiversity areas and priorities for conservation in the Province. Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) are "terrestrial and aquatic features in the landscape that are critical for conserving biodiversity and maintaining ecosystem functioning".

The ECBCP is a broad-scale biodiversity plan. Its aim is to integrate information from existing biodiversity plans (STEP, SKEP, C.A.P.E., the NSBA, DWAF Forest Conservation Planning, Wild Coast Conservation Plan, Pondoland Systematic Conservation Plan, Grasslands Programmes and the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier project), and to fill in the gaps, thereby providing a single, user friendly, biodiversity land use decision support tool for the whole Province (CBA maps). In turn it also provides land use planning guidelines, recommending biodiversity-friendly activities in priority areas. The ECBCP is intended for use by technical users and decision-makers in the spheres of planning (for example integrated development planning & spatial development frameworks (IDP/SDF)), development and environment. Mapped information can be used both reactively and strategically to guide future development away from sensitive and priority biodiversity areas.

However, it is important to note the following: the "ECBCP has no legal status", (it has however been designed to serve as the basic biodiversity layer in Strategic Environmental Assessments, State of Environment Reports, SDFs, Environmental Management Frameworks and Bioregional Plans), "the ECBCP itself is not a bioregional plan", "the information should always be verified with a site visit", "the ECBCP is not a substitute for a full evaluation" and "the ECBCP should not be used for urban and fine-scale planning" (as it is a broad framework plan) (*Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan Handbook, 2007*).

10.7.2 Subtropical Thicket & Ecosystem Planning

The subtropical thicket & ecosystem planning (STEP) project covers the STEP domain, which is centred on the Subtropical Thicket Biome, over some 105 454 km², and straddling the Western and Eastern Cape Provinces. The region is renowned for its high diversity of plants, especially succulents and bulbs that grow nowhere else. It is known as the Subtropical Thicket Biome. However, much of this unique biodiversity is not protected in any way, and a major aim of STEP is to improve its safeguarding.

Page 43 of 180

The intention of the STEP is to assist Municipal decision makers by providing them with a map showing areas, which are ranked in order of priority for needing safeguarding, which is called the conservation priority map. This map, with associated guidelines for "wise land use", is presented in individual Mapbooks for each Local Municipality (scale about 1:100 000) within the STEP domain.

The guidelines for the prioritised areas are intended to enable decision makers to steer destructive activities towards lower priority areas, while less destructive and environmentally sustainable activities are encouraged in the higher-priority areas. Features of the natural environment (e.g. ecosystems, biodiversity, processes) have all been included in the conservation priority map. Thus the STEP is intended to assists municipal decision makers by providing check lists in table-form to ensure the integration of environmental concerns and sustainability into planning (including integrated development planning, spatial development frameworks (IDP/SDF), and land use management (reactive decision making).

Warwick Stewart (STEP Project Manager) is quoted (July 27, 2005) as follows:

- 1. "The STEP programme was not generated with the intention of development control for specific properties or erven"
- 2. "The Step programme was intended as a red flagging tool to be used before one goes onto site" It is important to note that the STEP has significant limitations in that there is frequent incongruity between the STEP description of land use, condition, and STEP classification types and the actual land use, condition and environmental status. As such, the STEP should only be used as a guidance document in the broadest sense.

10.7.3 General vegetation description

The landscape within the river valleys of the Eastern Cape can be described as undulating, with steep river valleys and flat-topped ridges. Valley thicket, which is the predominant vegetation type, is found in river valleys with savanna and open grasslands on the plateaus and spurs between the rivers. The grasslands and savanna have been greatly impacted upon by settlements and grazing of domestic animals.

The proposed borrow pit DR01776_BP01 falls within the Tsitsikama Sandstone Fynbos as according to Mucina & Rutherford (2006) (Figure 6).

Tsitsikamma Sandstone Fynbos is found in the Western and Eastern Cape Provinces -Tstikamma Mountains from Uniondale to Cape St Francis, north of the Keurbooms River and south of Lankloof. Altitude 100-1675 m.

The vegetation unit is a medium dense, tall proteoid shrubland over a dense moderately tall, ericoid-leaved shrubland - mainly proteoid, restioid and ericoid fynbos with fynbos thicket in wetter areas.

It has been classified as being "Vulnerable" as according to the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment List (2004) and has not been listed as a threatened ecosystem according to the National List of Ecosystems that are Threatened and in need of protection (2011).. Statutorily conserved (about 40%) in the proposed Garden Route National Park. Some 33% is transformed through cultivation and pine plantations. The conservation target for the vegetation unit is 23%.

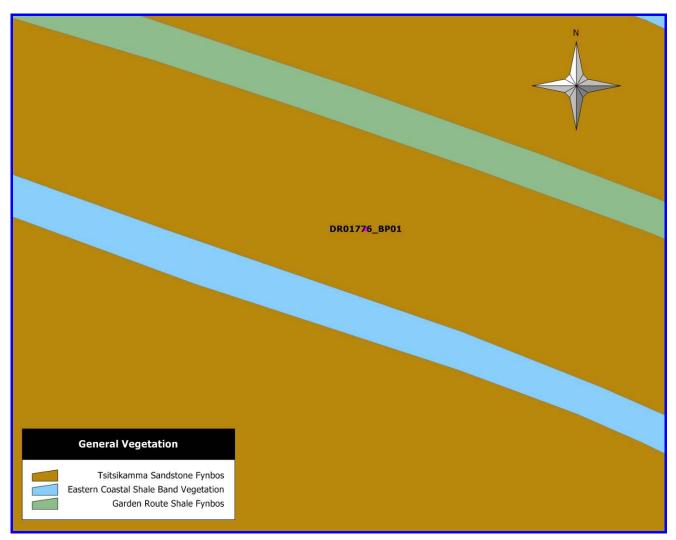


Figure 6: General vegetation and the location of the borrow pits.

Table 3: Important Taxa - Tsitsikamma Sandstone Fynbos

	Tall Shrubs								
Cliffortia serpyllifolia	Leucadendron conicum	Leucadendron eucalyptifolium							
Leucadendron uliginosum subsp	Leucospermum glabrum	Metalasia densa							
glabratum									
Metalasia trivialis	Mimetes pauciflorus	Passerina corymbosa							
Passerina falcifolia	Protea eximia	Protea mundii							
Protea neriifolia	Pterocelastrus tricuspidatus								
Low Shrubs									
Erica discolour	Erica sparsa	Ursinia scariosa subsp scariosa							
Agathosma ovata	Anisodontea scabrosa	Aspalathus ciliaris							
Berzelia intermedia	Carpacoce vaginellata	Erica diaphana							
Erica glandulosa	Erica uberiflora	Euryops munitus							
Helichrysum teretifolium	Indigofera flabellata	Leucadendron salignum							
Metalasia pulcherrima	Otholobium carneum Passerina pendula								
Penaea cnerorum	Phylica axillaris	Stoebe plumosa							
	Graminoids	_							
Restio triticeus	Tetraria capillacea	Diheterpogon filifolius							
Elegia juncea	Epischoenus adnatus	Heteropogon contortus							
Hypodiscus synchroolepis	Tetraria robusta	Thamnochortus fruticosus							
Thamnochortus glaber	Themeda triandra	Tristachya leucothrix.							
	Herbs								
Commelina africana	Gazania krebsiana								
	Geophytic Herb								
Geissorhiza fourcadei	Geissorhiza inconspicua	Romulea pratensis							
	Succulent Herbs								
Crassula expansa	Crassula muscosa	Plectranthus grandidentatus							
Senecio radicans	Plectranthus madagascariensis								

10.8 Socio - Economic Environment

In the provincial context, the Eastern Cape is one of the poorer provinces in South Africa. Its economy has been characterised in the Province's 2004-2014 Provincial Growth and Development Plan (PGDP) as having "extreme levels of uneven development". It is situated in the south-east of the country and includes the former Eastern Province, Border, north-eastern Cape areas and the former "homelands" of Transkei and Ciskei. Spatially, it is the second largest province, covering almost 14 % of the total surface area of South Africa.

It has urban industrial manufacturing centres in Buffalo City and the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality, a well-developed commercial farming sector and high concentrations of developed socioeconomic infrastructure in the western parts. In contrast to this is the undeveloped rural hinterland in the former Transkei and Ciskei homelands, which consist of weak subsistence agriculture and very limited socio-economic growth. The coastal area known as the "Wild Coast" is very sparsely populated, mainly due to limited infrastructure and inadequate access to the coastal nodes.

Annual average economic growth for the provincial economy over the last decade was 2.2 % against the national average of 2.8 %. Farming is an important contributor to household livelihoods in the former Transkei where the proposed toll highway would be developed, but it is largely a subsistence activity. Two harbours, at East London and Port Elizabeth, are located along its coastline and a modern deepwater port has recently been constructed at Coega.

In 2007 the province had a population of about 6.90 million, comprising approximately 14 % of the national population. The province has an average density of 67 - 80 people per km². The Eastern Cape has the third lowest urbanised population, at 42.9 % (Development Bank of Southern Africa - DBSA, 2000).

The Gross Geographic Product (GGP) of the Eastern Cape was just more than R 81 billion in 2001, equalling 8.2 % of South Africa's Gross Domestic Product (GDP). The three most important sectors at the intra-provincial level are manufacturing, commerce and community services. The province possesses comparative economic advantages with regard to textiles, leather products, rubber products and vehicles.

The Eastern Cape has the highest unemployment rate in South Africa, with almost half of its labour force being unemployed. The unemployment rate of 48.4 % is 14.6 percentage points higher than the national average. These figures exclude large numbers of people who left the province to find employment in other provinces such as the Western Cape and Gauteng. Average annual household income in 2001 for South Africa as a whole was R 46 291, while for the Eastern Cape it was R 28 468 (Stats SA Census, 2001).

The Cacadu District Municipality (CDM), DC10, is the largest (58 243 km2) of the six (6) District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape Province. The Cacadu District however constitutes less than 5,3% (census 2001 statistics) of the population of the Eastern Cape Province. The district is dominated by a Karoo landmass resulting in low population densities and scattered, small inland towns. There are higher densities along the coast and in urban centres. The population in the Cacadu District is concentrated in Makana, Kouga and Ndlambe, with more than 50% of residents in the District residing in these Municipalities. The remaining Municipalities all have less than 50 000 inhabitants per Municipality. The population distribution is concentrated within the coastal municipalities of Kou Kamma, Kouga and Ndlambe along with the inland municipalities of Makana and Sundays River Valley.

Page 47 of 180

Unemployment in the Cacadu District is estimated at 52 036 (20.5.%), as per census 2001 figures. Between 1996 and 2001, employment increased slightly by (2 490) whilst the number of the unemployed increased significantly (6 047). Slow job growth and the increase in the number of job-seekers is predicted to lead to a decline in the ability of residents to pay for services and a proportional increase in the need for indigent support and subsidies.

The agricultural, communication and private household sectors employ 61.4% of the employed in the Cacadu District. An increase in employment between 1996 and 2001 took place in the communication, financial, private households and wholesale retail sectors with the latter showing the biggest increase. Camdeboo, Ndlambe, Kouga and Koukamma LM's significantly contributed to the increase in the wholesale / retail employment sector, noting the strong tourism base of these LM's. Due to its rural nature the largest proportion of the population in the Cacadu District is employed in the Agriculture sector (25.6%). The rural population is estimated at 92 991 people with 30 741 being employed in the agricultural sector (Census 2001). There has, however, been a 2% reduction, from 1996 to 2001, in the number of people employed in this sector. This can be attributed to the diversification of farming into game farming and hunting and the increasing exit of commercial farmers from agricultural production.

Within the Cacadu District, Makana has the largest economy of the nine Local Municipalities, followed closely by Kouga. The Cacadu District's economy registered positive growth during the past decade, given the widespread poverty. The economic production structure of the Cacadu District is more diversified by the Eastern Cape Provincial economy as has been indicated by the Cacadu District's lower tress index.

11 The Affected Environment/ Site Description

11.1 Geology and Soils

According to the geology of RSA shapefile and the geological maps (3324 Port Elizabeth), DR01776_BP01 falls under the Goudini Sandstone Formation of the Nardouw Subgroup which belongs to the Table mountain group falling under the Cape Supergroup (Figure 7). The material would generally consist of sandstone, argillaceous sandstone, quartzitic sandstone, impure feldspathic sandstone and subordinate shale.

The Goudini Sandstone Formation comprises of medium - grained quartzose sandstone. It is characterised in the field by its brownish colour, thinner bedding and less pronounced topography. Cross-bedding is common though generally inconspicuous.

The investigation undertaken by Controlab (section 21.1) indicated that the material at the borrow pit was Sandstone.



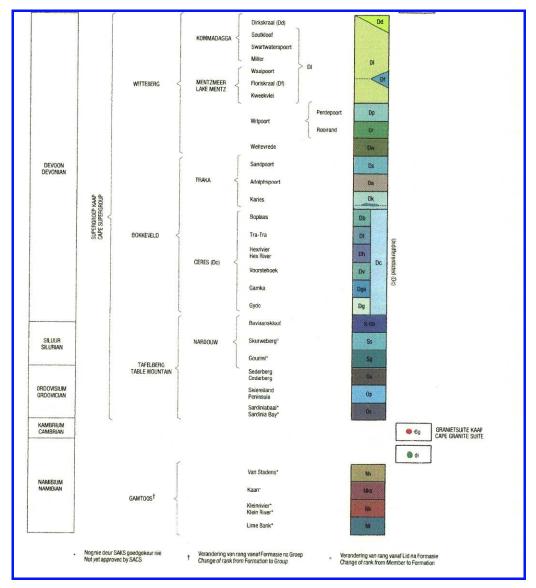


Figure 7: The geology of the area in which the Borrow pits are located (3324 Port Elizabeth)

11.1.1 Erodibility Index

Erodibility of soils can be described as the sensitivity of soils to the effects of wind and water on the soil structure. This property is expressed as an erodibility index, where low values indicate high potential for erosion, and high values correspondingly indicate a low potential for erosion.

The erodibility index is determined by combining the effects of slope and soil type, rainfall intensity and land use. These aspects are represented by terrain morphology, mean annual rainfall and broad land use patterns.

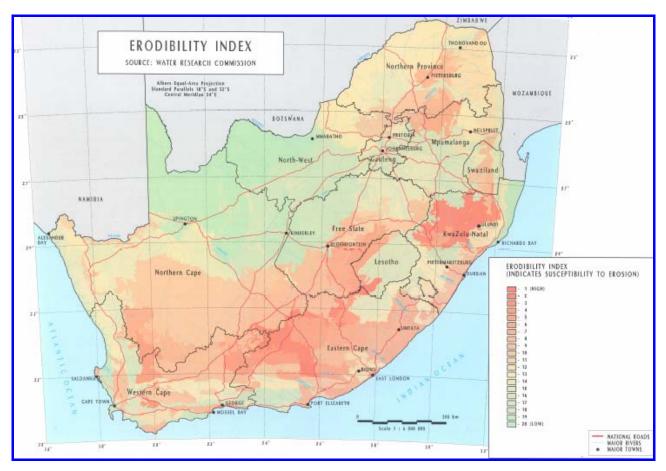


Figure 8: Erodibility Index

According to the Environmental Potential Atlas for South Africa, the study area falls within an Erodibility Index of between 13 and 16, which is at the lower end of the scale (1 being High and 20 being Low), indicating that the area is moderately to low in terms of susceptibility to erosion (Figure 10).

11.2 Archaeology, Palaeontology and Heritage Sites

A Phase 1 Archaeological Impact Assessment was undertaken on the identified borrow pits by ArchaeoMaps Archaeological Consulting (section 21.2). The findings of this assessment concluded:

Rd_Nr_	No_	AIA Finding	AIA Recommendation
DR01776	1776 BP01		

A Palaeontological Assessment was undertaken on the identified borrow pits by Metsi Metseng Geological & Environmental Services (section 21.2). The findings of this assessment concluded:

Borrow Pit	Rock type	Potential impact / significance	Mitigation measures required
1776 _BP01	Sg (Goudini Formation)	low	Igneous/metamorphic rocks or quartzitic sandstone underlie these zones, with no potential for fossils.

11.3 Climate and Air Quality

Humansdorp normally receives about 474mm of rain per year, with rainfall occurring throughout the year. It receives the lowest rainfall (27mm) in January and the highest (48mm) in August. The average midday temperatures for Humansdorp range from 18.6°C in July to 25°C in February. The region is the coldest during July when the mercury drops to 7.4°C on average during the night.

The Wienerts climatic N number for the area is less than 2, which should indicate that the rocks would decompose implying that chemical weathering would dominate over mechanical weathering.

The Eastern Cape Province does not appear to be a priority area as far as air quality is concerned, as is evidenced by the number and type of industries in the Province. Monitoring of air quality in the Province is performed on a fragmented basis as no coordinated network exists. No comprehensive assessment of air quality is therefore possible.

11.4 Topography and Drainage

The study area is characterised by moderately undulating plains.

DR01776_BP01 is located at an elevation of 147 m above mean sea level (amsl). The drainage of the borrow pit is towards the north to non - perennial drainage lines. These non-perennial drainage lines drain in a north easterly direction where they intercept a non-perennial drainage line which then drains in a south easterly direction and intercepts the Klasies River. The Klasies River has been classified as a CLASS C - moderately modified - river system. The nearest non-perennial drainage line is located approximately 100 m away from the borrow pit.

As the borrow pit is existing and has been utilised previously, the topography has been significantly altered by the excavation of material.

The study area falls in the primary drainage area K80. Within this primary drainage the borrow pit falls within the quaternary catchment area of K80E. The mean annual precipitation of K80E quaternary is 894.73 mm and a mean annual runoff of 203.8 mm.

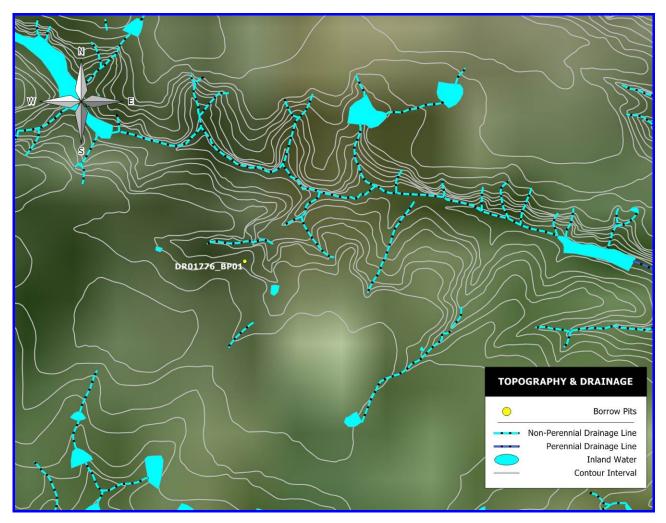


Figure 9: Drainage of the Area in which the proposed borrow pit is located.



Figure 10: Terrain view indicating the position of the borrow pit in the landscape.

The topography may be impacted upon by the excavation of the existing borrow pit which in turn could have an effect on the storm water runoff and drainage of the immediate surrounding area. Areas of concentrated storm water runoff could be subject to increased erosion if not mitigated against appropriately by means of erosion control techniques and/or structures dissipating the velocity and flow of storm water runoff. The non-perennial drainage lines are referred to as such due to the fact that they are dry for the majority of the year, and some instance only flow during periods of high rainfall.

11.5 Fauna

Although a detailed faunal assessment was not undertaken, the natural diversity of animal species and animal numbers in the immediate area would have been severely affected by the degradation of habitat and from displacement by livestock/cultivation. There may however be some small to large mammals, reptiles, amphibians in the surrounding natural areas. The current land use of the borrow pit sites has changed the natural environment and thus is not though to present a unique habitat for rare or endangered fauna and No Red Data List mammals were observed.

The terrestrial mammal, reptile and amphibian fauna are not likely to be further materially impacted on by the proposed activity as the proposed borrow pits are existing borrow pits utilized in the past. However, any such fauna that is present on or near the site is likely to be displaced into the surrounding areas.

11.6 Flora

11.6.1 Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP)

According to the ECBCP the area in which the borrow pit is located is identified as being predominantly Biodiversity Land Use Management Class 4 (BLMC 4 - cultivated land) (Figure 11).

A Biodiversity Land Management Class (BLMC) refers to the desired ecological state that a parcel of land should be kept in so as to ensure biodiversity persistence (designations may be at the scale of habitat patch, landscape or catchment). It can be described using sets of ecosystem condition indicators, referred to as Limits to Acceptable Change indicators (or LACs). LAC values are assigned for each BLMC to describe upper limits for the degree of acceptable ecological change or impact that any proposed land-use change may bring about without compromising the designated ecological state. In the table below four BMLC's are defined using Limits to Acceptable Change of six key land-use impact indicators.

Table 4: Limits to Acceptable Change thresholds for six key lands use impact indicators.

BLMC	Permissible transformation (per land parcel considered)	Change in ecosystem structure (fragmentation index)	Change in species composition and dominance	Overall change in natural disturbance regimes (fire, hydrology etc)	Resource extraction (% of Net Primary Production per annum)
Class 1	0%	0%	0%	Little or none	< 5%
Class 2	0% - 10%	0 to 10%	0 to 5%	Some	5 to 30%
Class 3	10 to 70%	10 to 50%	5 to 80%	Significant	> 30%
Class 4	70-100%	> 50%	> 80%	Significant	Any

The land use objective for Biodiversity Land use Management Class 4 is to manage for sustainable development in these already transformed areas. Therefore the guidelines recommend that in this management class a number of land uses are permissible for example: settlement, timber, dairy farming, game farming and conservation to name a few.

The ECBCP may however have significant limitations in that there may be significant differences between the ECBCP description of land use and condition and the actual land use, condition and environmental status. The sites are existing borrow pits utilised in the past and as such the areas have been transformed/disturbed.

11.6.2 Subtropical Thicket Ecosystem Planning

The STEP has assessed and classified the area in which the borrow pit is situated as being an area predominantly "vulnerable, with portions being highlighted as being impacted" (Figure 12).

Vulnerable ecosystems are ecosystems which cover much of their original extent but where further disturbance or destruction could harm their health and functioning. Impacted areas are severely disturbed or destroyed by human activities such as urban developments. For the most part the proposed utilisation of the borrow pit will have a minimal degree of impact on any sub-tropical thicket.

<u>Suitability for development in terms of STEP:</u> The guidelines contained in the STEP recommends that vulnerable land can withstand limited loss of area through disturbance or development. Proposed disturbance or developments should preferably take place on sites which have undergone disturbance or impacts rather than on sites that are undisturbed. Depending on constraints (such as avoidance of spoiling scenery or wilderness, or infra-structure limitations), Vulnerable land can withstand a limited loss of, or disturbance to, natural areas. Within the constraints, this class may be suitable for a moderate range of activities that are either compatible with the natural environment (e.g. sustainable stock-farming, ecotourism, game farming and wilderness) or of limited extent (e.g. small-scale housing or urban development, small-scale cultivation).

For the most part the borrow pit is already disturbed due to past mining land use and surrounding landuses (cultivation/grazing), and thus should have a minimal environmental impact.

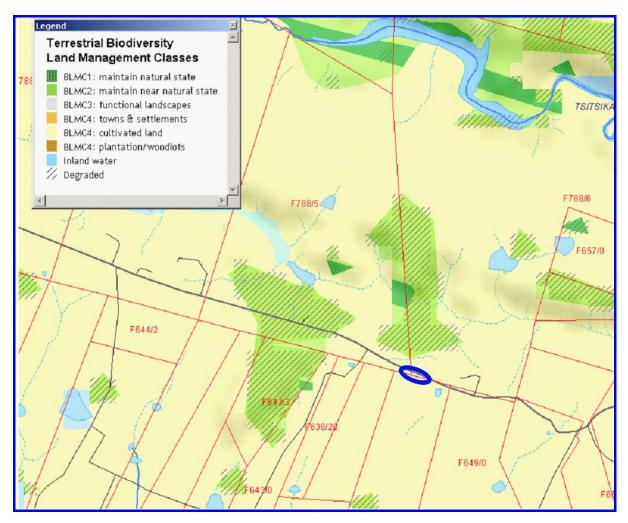
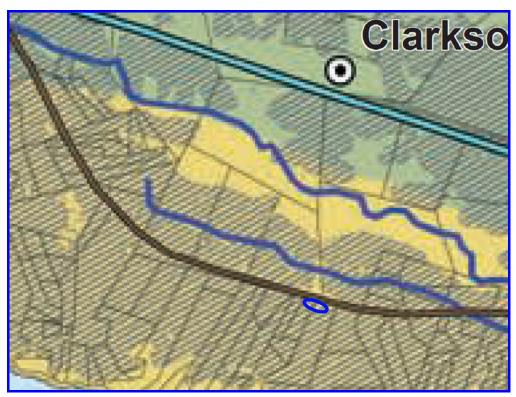


Figure 11: Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation plan and the location of the Borrow pit.



KEY TO MAP	BIODIVERSITY PRIORITY CLASSIFICATION (see below¹)	BRIEF DESCRIPTION	GENERAL RULE
	Ecosystem Status: LEAST THREATENED	Ecosystems which cover most of their original extent and which are mostly intact, healthy and functioning.	Depending on other factors such as connectivity with surrounding vegetation, Least Threatened land can withstand some loss of natural area through disturbance or development.
	Ecosystem Status: VULNERABLE	Ecosystems which cover much of their original extent but where further disturbance or destruction could harm their health and functioning.	Vulnerable land can withstand limited loss of area through disturbance or development.
	Ecosystem Status: ENDANGERED	Ecosystems whose original extent has been severely reduced, and whose health, functioning and existence is endangered.	Endangered land can only withstand minimal loss of natural area through disturbance or development.
	Ecosystem Status: CRITICALLY ENDANGERED	Ecosystems whose original extent has been so reduced that they are under threat of collapse or disappearance. Included here are special ecosystems such as wetlands and natural forests.	Critically Endangere land can NOT withstand loss of natural area through disturbance or development.

Figure 12: Classification of vegetation sensitivity according to the STEP.

11.6.3 Vegetation Description

The borrow pit is existing; as such the area has been disturbed significantly. The Tsitsikamma Sandstone Fynbos vegetation unit identified for the area in which the proposed borrow pit is located has been transformed in the immediate area of the borrow pit footprint as a result of the past mining and surrounding agricultural activities. The borrow pit has approximately a 30% indigenous vegetation cover. The utilisation of the borrow pit is not expected to have a significant impact on the vegetation of the area.

The vegetation present in the area of the borrow pit tends to be dominated by alien invasive tree species with a low diversity indigenous shrub community scattered between the alien tree species.

11.6.3.1 Protection status and legislation and Species of Special Concern

11.6.3.1.1 Indigenous flora

While only a preliminary botanical investigation was undertaken, it was observed that the indigenous vegetation in the area of the borrow pit was not protected or endangered species under the various relevant schedules. The conservation status of the vegetation present in the area of the proposed borrow pit is seen as being low.

11.6.3.1.2 Alien Invasive Plant species

Alien invasive plant species were noted at the borrow pit, with a presence of approximately 50% of the vegetation present. The borrow pits thus have a moderate density of alien species, thus having a moderate overall impact. These invasive species require removal according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1983 and methods of their removal and treatment should be undertaken according to the Working for Water Guidelines.

Table 5: Alien Invasive plants present within the area of the borrow pits.

No.	Botanical Name	Common Name	Family	Category
1	Pinus spp	-	Pinaceae	CARA 2
2	Acacia mearnsii	Black Wattle	Fabaceae	CARA 2
3	Melia azedarach	Syringa	Meliaceae	CARA 3
4	Leptospermum laevigatum	Australian Myrtle	Myrtaceae	CARA 1
5	Acacia saligna	Port Jackson	Fabaceae	CARA 2
6	Hakea sericea	Silky hakea	Proteaceae	CARA 1

11.6.4 Protected Areas

It must be noted that within a 10 km radius of the borrow pit the following heritage sites and nature

reserves are situated:

Klasies River Cave Natural Heritage Site

Huisklip Local Authority Nature Reserve

State Land - conservation areas

The borrow pit is not located directly in these areas and is already existing, as such impact on these

areas should be minimal. Not more than 0.98 hectares of indigenous vegetation will be removed from

this borrow pit.

11.7 Visual Aspects

The borrow pit has been mined in the past and is located within proximity to the access road. As a

result, these sources are visible and currently have a moderate impact on the aesthetics of the area.

The area is typically agricultural, however the scenery is pleasant.

11.8 Socio - Economic Environment

The proposed borrow pits fall within Ward 5 of the Kou-Kamma Local Municipality. According to Stats

SA (Census 2001) the demographics of this ward is as proceeds.

Within ward 5 (formerly ward 4) of the Kou-Kamma Local Municipality, the population group tends to be

predominantly Coloured (74%) and as a result the predominantly spoken language in this ward is

consequently Afrikaans. Unemployment levels within this ward are very low at approximately 10%, with

a large proportion of the ward being economically inactive. The average annual personal income is

predominantly no income or between R4801 - 19200.

The proposed project is unlikely to change the socio - economic structure of the ward. However, the

labour intensive construction of roads and the utilization of the borrow pits may result in the creation of

temporary employment, and will be of particular benefit should the local community be provided with

these employment opportunities. The socio-economic benefits of these jobs could also percolate

through historically disadvantaged communities. There are thus positive socio-economic impacts in

terms of creation of employment opportunities, skills transfer to the local community and providing a

higher quality of access to the surrounding residents.

Page 60 of 180

11.9 Existing Land-use

The existing land use in the area of the borrow pit consists of agricultural and open space/natural areas.

Landuse practices have resulted in the degradation of the natural environment in places. The majority of the study area is privately owned agricultural land. The utilisation of the borrow pits will not impact on

any land uses and on closure will be rehabilitated and thus will not impede any landuses.

12 Potential Issues & Environmental Impacts

The following have been identified as potential environmental impacts associated with the utilisation of

the borrow pits. The significance of the identified impacts is assessed in Table 7.

12.1 Geology & Soils

During the construction and operational phase soil loss/topsoil loss may arise as a result of vegetation removal and soil erosion which could impact negatively. The topsoil is a particularly scarce resource in

this environment, and must therefore be protected against wind, erosion, compaction, alien invasive

plant species and pollution as the topsoil will be needed for rehabilitation purposes.

Activities such as the removal of vegetation and earth moving activities may result in erosion in the area

of the proposed borrow pits. During the closure phase, areas disturbed during the operational phase

which have not be appropriately rehabilitated, may result in the continued erosion of soils in the area of

the proposed borrow pits. Appropriate erosion control must be provided and vegetation cover must be

established as quickly as possible following shaping and closure of the sites in order to protect the soil

from erosion.

During the construction and operational phases soil pollution as a result of spillages and loss of viability

due to compaction may potentially impact negatively. Spillage of hazardous/ chemical substances

stored and leakage from construction equipment/machinery as well as the servicing of vehicles on site,

washing of vehicles (soaps & greases) etc., may result in the contamination of soils. In addition spillage

from chemical toilets provided for construction staff will result in soil pollution.

The borrow pits are not normally associated with blasting activities and should therefore not have a

significant impact on the geology of the area.

Page 61 of 180

12.2 Topography & Drainage

During the operational phase, the topography may be impacted upon by extensive excavation of

sections during mining activities, thus potentially changing the landscape. However it must be noted

that the landscape/topography is currently impacted by the past excavation/mining activities of these

existing borrow pits. Rehabilitation during the closure phase would improve the topography/landscape

from its current state.

In addition, the excavation activities during the mining activities could in turn have an effect on the storm

water runoff and drainage of the immediate surrounding areas.

12.3 Consumption of Non-renewable Resources

The mining activities during the operational phase may impact on the local and regional natural

resources as soil and hard rock will be used during construction activities. The proposed quantities

mined from the borrow pits can be seen as relatively low and should therefore not deplete local or

regional resources significantly.

12.4 Surface Water/ Drainage lines

Surface water may become polluted via point source and/or diffuse discharge such as oil, fuel and

chemical spills. Improper disposal of solid waste generated may pollute the aquatic environments. In

addition, improper transportation and storage of fuels may potentially result in surface water pollution.

Storage and maintenance of the construction machinery may potentially result in surface water

pollution.

Construction & Operational activities may also lead to soil erosion, which could lead to sedimentation of

the rivers, and subsequently, the water quality. This may lead to an impact on downstream biota of the

river/stream. No mining will take place within 32 m of a water course.

If any surface water is to be abstracted for construction/operational/closure purposes then the

contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking

place.

12.5 Groundwater

Groundwater may also become polluted via point source and/or diffuse discharge such as oil, fuel and

chemical spills. Petroleum products released to the environment migrate through soil via two general

pathways, namely, as bulk flow infiltrating the soil under the forces of gravity and capillary action, and,

Page 62 of 180

as individual compounds separating from the bulk petroleum mixture and dissolving in air or water. As the products migrate through the soil column, a small amount of the product mass is retained by soil particles.

The bulk product retained by the soil particles is known as "residual saturation", and depending upon the persistence of the products, residual saturation can potentially reside in the soil for years. Residual saturation is important as it determines the degree of soil contamination and can act as a continuing source of contamination for individual compounds to separate from the bulk product and migrate independently.

If any groundwater is to be abstracted for construction/operation/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

If any groundwater is to be abstracted for construction/operational/closure purposes then the contractor must obtain a permit from the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.

12.6 Vegetation Removal (Flora) and Habitat Disturbance

The loss of vegetation cover, loss of protected species, spread of alien invasive vegetation and loss of animal habitat during the construction and operational phases may impact negatively. However all the borrow pits are existing, and therefore have been disturbed significantly. The borrow pit however shows an indigenous vegetation cover of not more than 30%.

During the construction and operational phase as a result of vegetation clearing the permanent loss of indigenous vegetation will occur. However all construction and operation activities will be within the area already disturbed and where the vegetation to be removed is predominantly of a low sensitivity, thus the impact on indigenous vegetation will be minimal.

As a result of vegetation clearing for the utilisation of the proposed borrow pits, natural habitat may be lost. However all disturbance will be within the area of the existing borrow pit where the habitat has already been transformed and disturbed and is predominantly of low sensitivity.

During the construction and operational phase species of special concern at the borrow pits may be lost as a result of permanent removal of indigenous vegetation. This impact is seen as minimal. In addition, these species can be rescued for rehabilitation purposes.

Page 63 of 180

As a result of disturbance during the construction and operational phase, there may be increased risk of alien invasion. However during the construction and operational activities clearing of alien invasives from the proposed borrow pit area will result in a positive impact. The presence of alien invasives is approximately 50% at the borrow pit.

In a regional context the vegetation unit identified is Tsitsikamma Sandstone Fynbos. The Tsitsikamma Sandstone Fynbos is identified as being vulnerable. ECBCP identified that the borrow pit is located in a BLMC 4 - cultivated land and the STEP identified the area as a degraded vulnerable ecosystem. It must be noted that the area has been transformed as a result of the past activities/mining activities, thus the impact on the vegetation unit should be minimal.

Most impacts in the above respect are of minor significance and can be managed (i.e. through use of existing pathways and disturbed areas). No impacts of critical significance to the vegetation are present.

Rehabilitation should form an integral part of the post operational phase in order to avoid further soil erosion, vegetation removal and alien invasive weeds.

Mining activities may result in the disruption of habitat and thus disruption to fauna. Noisy construction activities and the increase in human activity on the site are likely to disturb resident faunal species and cause them to leave the area. Animals could also be killed by construction activities if they take cover in their nests in areas where mining activities are taking place and are then destroyed or covered by collapsed material. The construction and operational phase may also result in staff actively hunting, trapping and disrupting fauna. Mining activities will however be limited to the already transformed/disturbed area and therefore impact on fauna should be minimal. The significance of the various issues identified with regards to fauna is anticipated to be low. The surrounding area is disturbed by agricultural activities.

12.7 Air Quality

The air quality may be impacted upon by the mining activities due to dust generation and fugitive emissions from operation, excavation & hauling vehicles. Air quality may be reduced as a result dust generation and emissions from construction vehicles and construction equipment, this impact however is short term.

Page 64 of 180

12.8 Noise

The proposed mining activities will result in increased noise levels as a result of increased construction

vehicles and equipment; however this will be restricted to working hours and is relatively short term.

12.9 Visual Impact

Borrow pit activities during the construction and operational phase may lead to dust and noise

generation and vegetation removal and change in landform which could have a visual impact on the

rural character of the area. This however is seen as a short term impact. Visual impact associated with

the utilisation of the borrow pits will be more severe to the immediate residents than at distances further

than 5 km where the visual impact should be minimal as the topography and the vegetation present

should create a visual screen. Areas not rehabilitated and revegetated properly may become unsightly.

Visual impacted will be largely mitigated on closure. Rehabilitation of the existing borrow pits will

ultimately improve the aesthetics of the area.

12.10 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

An Archaeological Impact Assessment was conducted on the proposed borrow pit. Assessment of the

borrow pits yielded no archaeological or heritage resources as defined and protected by the NHRA

1999. A Palaeontological Impact Assessment was conducted on the proposed borrow pit. Assessment

of the borrow pit yielded no palaeontological resources.

12.11 Land use

Impact of mining on existing landuse, where current landuse differs from the proposed mining

operations, however the borrow pit is existing, and has therefore been disturbed/transformed. The

borrow pit and surrounding areas are currently utilised for agriculture or open land purposes, however

the temporary loss is not considered significant. Landuse will be restored on closure. The borrow pit will

be restored and rehabilitated on closure thereby enhancing the landuse capabilities.

12.12 Socio-Economic Environment

The project is unlikely to have any significant effects on the socio-economic structure of the area.

However the local community could benefit through employment, income generation, skills development

and small business enterprises (i.e. fencing companies). These benefits may be enhanced with focused

procurement and by employing labour intensive methods during construction, operation and

rehabilitation of the borrow pit. Labour should be sourced from the target area so that those affected

stand to benefit the most.

Page 65 of 180

The proposed project may impact positively by the creation of temporary employment opportunities to the local community. In addition, the employment of the local community would result in skills development which will impact positively.

12.13 Health and Safety

During the construction/operational/closure phases there are certain risks posed to human health & safety via exposure to high noise and dust levels, as well as steep and/or unstable faces formed during mining activities. In addition, the use of heavy machinery in close proximity to households also poses a threat. Community health and safety risks should be controlled through the implementation of a Health & Safety Management Plan to be implemented by the contractor. Existing unsafe excavations (with vertical faces) should be "made safe" on closure.

13 Environmental Impact Significance Assessment and Mitigation Measures

13.1 Environmental Impact Risk Assessment Methodology

Environmental impact is assessed using an in-house methodology and software (EIA-RA 05 [®]), developed by BESC, which operates a 3-D risk assessment protocol based on severity of impact, duration of impact and confidence of impact occurring.

The first step in assessing any environmental impact to listed possible activities or processes that are likely to occur and then identify any resultant or consequential environmental issue. The potential impact associated with an environmental issue is then identified as is the spatial range that any such impact would effect or take place in. The assessment is undertaken under two primary conditions, namely:

- Degree of impact WITHOUT environmental management protocols in place
- Degree of impact WITH environmental management protocols in place

To achieve this, information on severity of impact, duration of impact and confidence of impact occurring are entered, with a risk assessment output for each environmental impact being computed. The environmental impacts are thus categorised into ten negative impact categories and a four positive impact categories.

The ten negative categories are arranged on a scale of importance from category 1 being most negative and category 10 being least negative. Whilst the positive impact categories are arranged on a similar scale whereas category A is most positive and category D being least positive. In order to place a

degree of significance to each impact (positive and negative), significance of impact has been defined in (Table 6).

Table 6: EIA-RA 05© - Risk Assessment Ratings.

Significance	Categories	Definition
Very High	1 & 2	These impacts would be considered by society as constituting a major and usually permanent change to the (natural and/or social) environment. • Example: The loss of a species would be viewed by informed society as being of VERY HIGH significance.
High	3 & 4	These impacts will usually result in long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as HIGH will need to be considered by society as constituting an important and usually long term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. Society would probably view these impacts in a serious light. • Example: The loss of a diverse vegetation type, which is fairly common elsewhere, would have a significance rating of HIGH over the long term, as the area could be rehabilitated.
Moderate	5, 6 & 7	These impacts will usually result in medium to long term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as MODERATE will need to be considered by society as constituting a fairly important and usually medium term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. • Example: The loss of a sparse, open vegetation type of low diversity may be regarded as MODERATELY significant.
Low	8, 9 & 10	These impacts will usually result in medium to short term effects on the social and/or natural environment. Impacts rated as LOW will need to be considered by the public and/or the specialist as constituting a fairly unimportant and usually short term change to the (natural and/or social) environment. These impacts are not substantial and are likely to have little real effect. • Example: The temporary change in the water table of a wetland habitat, as these systems are adapted to fluctuating water levels. or, There are no primary or secondary effects at all that are important to scientists or the public. • Example: A change to the geology of a particular formation may be regarded as severe from a geological perspective,
Positive	A, B, C, D	but is of NO significance in the overall context. Any beneficial impact to the environment: A = Very Beneficial Example: Protection of an environmental asset or removal of an existing/latent negative environmental impact; B = Beneficial Example: Improve management of the environment; C = Moderately Beneficial Example: Removal of alien species from the property; D = Slightly Beneficial Example: Minor improvement that has no material significance to the immediate environment.

13.2 Sensitivity

An overall sensitivity assessment will be made to include condition or state of degradation, invasion status, extent and relative importance of the vegetation types as well as the degree to which successful rehabilitation can take place. Three sensitivity scores are allocated as follows:

- Areas scoring a low sensitivity are those areas that tend to be highly degraded and it is unlikely that they could be rehabilitated to a normal functioning state without extreme effort and expense.
- 2. Areas of moderate sensitivity are those areas that contain reasonably intact habitat with low or no alien infestation.
- 3. Areas scoring a high sensitivity on site are those having an important ecological function.

13.3 Impacts

Four factors need to be considered when assessing the significance of impacts, namely:

- A. the relationship of the impact to temporal scales
- B. the relationship of the impact to spatial scales
- C. the actual significance of the impact, and
- D. the probability of the event occurring
- A. The **temporal scale** defines the significance of the impact at various time scales, as an indication of the duration of the impact.
 - 1. Short term: less than 5 years. Many construction phase impacts will be of a short duration.
 - 2. Medium term: between 5-20 years, the approximate duration of the mining operation.
 - 3. Long term: between 20-40 years, and from a human perspective essentially permanent.
 - Permanent: over 40 years, and resulting in a permanent and lasting change that will always be there.
- B. The **spatial scale** defines physical extent of the impact.
 - 1. Site: having an impact only within the confined of the development.
 - 2. Local: having an impact within the local area of the development.
 - 3. Municipal: having an impact within the municipal area (i.e. the Kou-Kamma Local Municipality)
 - 4. Regional: having an impact within the regional context (Eastern Cape)
 - 5. National: having an impact at the National Level (South Africa)

- C. The Environmental Significance scale is an attempt to evaluate the importance of a particular impact. This evaluation needs to be undertaken in the relevant context, as an impact can either be ecological or social, or both. The evaluation of the significance of an impact relies heavily on the values of the person making the judgment. For this reason, impacts of especially a social nature need to reflect the values of the affected society. SIGNIFICANCE will need to be evaluated with and without mitigation. In many cases, mitigation will take place, as it will have been incorporated into project design. A five-point significance scale has been applied (Table 6).
- D. It is also necessary to state the **probability** with which the likelihood of the event/impact will occur.
 - Definite: More than 90% sure of a particular fact. To use this one will need to have substantial supportive data.
 - 2. Probable: Over 70% likelihood of that impact occurring.
 - 3. Possible: Only over 40% likelihood of an impact occurring.
 - 4. Unsure: Less than 40% likelihood of an impact occurring.

Table 7: Assessment of Significance of Environmental Impacts.

	ASSESSME	ENT		PRI	OR ⁻	Ι Ο Ι	MITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATION					
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Geology & Soils	Soil Erosion	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Site Specific	3	4	2	High	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill slopes shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible during the operational phase.	Site Specific	5	4	2	Moderate
Geology & Soils	Soil Pollution	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	4	2	Moderate	Under no circumstances shall hazardous substances be disposed of on site or into the surrounding environment. Accidental pollution incidents shall be reported to the Project Manager/ECO immediately and shall be cleaned up by the Contractor or a nominated clean-up organisation at the expense of the contractor. Vehicles should be well maintained. Chemical toilets are to be emptied on a regular basis and disposed of at the licensed water treatment facility	Site Specific	5	4	4	Low
Geology & Soils	Soil Compaction	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Site Specific	5	4	2	Moderate	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Scarify & Revegetate areas that have been compacted as soon as possible.	Site Specific	5	7	5	Low
Geology & Soils	Topsoil Loss	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	4	3	Moderate	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Topsoil to be stockpiled in designated areas and is to be used during rehabilitation. Topsoil only to be stripped from required areas and done in a way to minimize wind erosion. Stockpiles must be protected from erosion and contamination	Site Specific	5	4	3	Low
Topography & Drainage	Cut & Fill/Excavations	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	3	4	Low	Cut and fill slopes/Excavations shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible	Site Specific	7	6	4	Low

Page 70 of 180

	ASSESSME	ENT		PRI	OR 1	01	MITIO	GATION	POST MITIGATION					
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Topography & Drainage	Increased Stormwater Runoff	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	8	3	Low	All areas of stormwater release must be suitable stabilized	Site Specific	8	9	5	Low
Topography & Drainage	Increased Soil Erosion	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	3	4	2	High	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill slopes/Excavations shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible during the construction phase.	Site Specific	5	7	4	Low
Non-renewable Resources	Consumption of Non-renewable Resource	Negative	Operational	Municipal	3	2	3	High	The proposed quantities mined should not exceed limits specified in the mining plans/permits issued by DMR	Local	5	4	2	Moderate
Non-renewable Resources	Material Resources for roads not imported from far off distances	Positive	Operational	Municipal	5	5	2	Low	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Surface Water	Surface water contamination	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	4	5	5	Low	Areas of spillages and/or contamination shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of at a licensed landfill site. Release of chemicals directly into the environment is strictly prohibited. Waste is to be removed from the area on a regular basis.	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Sedimentation	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	4	3	Moderate	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. Cut and fill slopes/excavations shall be made stable and be revegetated as soon as possible during the construction phase. A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	5	5	8	Low

	ASSESSME	NT		PRI	OR T	ΤΟ Ι	MITIO	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Surface Water	Decreased water quality	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Decrease in Benthic microalgae	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Decrease in Submerged macrophytes	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Decraese in Macrobenthos	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Change in fish community structure	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	5	6	5	Low	A stormwater cut-off berm shall be provided upslope from the mining areas. Gabions shall be provided at stormwater release areas	Site Specific	8	5	8	Low
Surface Water	Surface water abstraction	Negative	Operational	Local	3	5	2	Moderate	Applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998). Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to. Abstraction rates should not exceed those specified in the water use license	Local	4	5	4	Low
Groundwater	Groundwater contamination	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	4	3	3	Moderate	Areas of spillages and/or contamination shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of at a licensed landfill site	Site Specific	5	4	5	Low

	ASSESSME	ENT		PR	IOR ⁻	ΤΟ Ι	MITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Groundwater	Groundwater abstraction	Negative	Operational	Local	3	5	2	Moderate	Applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998). Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to. Abstraction rates should not exceed those specified in the water use license	Local	4	5	4	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Loss of indigenous vegetation	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	4	3	Moderate	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible.	Site Specific	6	5	5	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Disturbance of habitat	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	5	4	3	Low	Minimise the areas of disturbance or vegetation clearance. Revegetate areas that have been disturbed as soon as possible. No hunting/trapping of any animals is strictly forbidden.	Site Specific	8	8	5	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Alien Invasive Plant Species	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	4	3	Moderate	All alien invasive plant species should be removed according to the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act.	Site Specific	5	7	8	Low
Vegetation and Habitat	Removal of alien invasive species	Positive	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	5	5	4	Low	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Air Quality	Dust Generation	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	6	8	3	Low	Avoid dust generating activities during periods of medium to high winds. Cover and/or maintain appropriate freeboard on trucks hauling any lose material that could produce dust when travelling. Limit the areas that need to be cleared of vegetation. Revegetate disturbed areas as soon as possible after clearing.	Site Specific	8	8	7	Low
Air Quality	Fugitive Emissions	Negative	Construction & Operational	Site Specific	8	8	3	Low	Vehicles should be properly maintained and serviced.	Site Specific	8	8	5	Low

	ASSESSME	ENT		PRI	IOR T	ΟN	/IITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATION					
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Noise	Noise Pollution	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	5	2	Moderate	All noise sources shall be controlled at the source; Vehicle silencers should be in good working order and should be maintained. No construction/operational work should be done after working hours or on Sundays and Public Holidays.	Local	4	5	3	Low
Visual	Change in Sense of Place	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	2	3	High	Borrow Pits are to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.	Local	5	4	6	Low
Visual	Decreased Visual Quality	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	4	2	4	Moderate	Protect and maintain the vegetated slopes as a natural screen. Ensure that any signage (i.e. at entrance gate of construction camp site) is visible but not visually intrusive. Ensure good housekeeping at the construction campsite and control litter and general site cleanliness. Ensure that adequate ablution facilities are in place, that the workforce utilises these facilities and that they are placed where they are not visible to the public.	Local	8	5	6	Low
Visual	Rehabilitation of existing borrow pits	Positive	Closure	Local	4	4	2	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A

	ASSESSME	.NT		PRI	OR T	TO 1	MITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATION					
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	Disturbance of sites	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	4	3	3	Moderate	All finds of human remains shall be reported to the nearest police station. Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA) Work in areas where artefacts are found shall cease immediately and SAHRA notified. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, employees, subcontractors or subcontractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artefacts. All recommendations stated in the Specialist Reports must be adhered to.	Local	8	6	7	Low
Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	Loss of sites	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	3	3	2	High	All finds of human remains shall be reported to the nearest police station. Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA) Work in areas where artefacts are found shall cease immediately and SAHRA notified. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, employees, subcontractors or subcontractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artefacts. All recommendations stated	Local	5	6	7	Low

Page 75 of 180

	ASSESSME	NT		PRI	OR [·]	TO 1	MITIC	GATION	POST MITIGATIO	N				
Environmental Issue	Environmental Impact	Positive or Negative	Phase	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment	Mitigation Measures	Spatial	Severity	Duration	Probability	Significance Assessment
									in the Specialist Reports must be adhered to.					
Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites	Discovery of new/buried sites	Positive	Construction & Operational	Municipal	2	3	5	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Land Use	Change in land use	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	3	3	4	Moderate	Borrow Pits are to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.	Local	8	4	8	Low
Socio -Economic	Disturbance to rural character	Negative	Construction, Operational & Closure	Local	5	3	3	Low	Borrow Pits are to be rehabilitated to represent the former habitat/surrounding land use character.	Local	8	5	6	Low
Socio -Economic	Job Creation	Positive	Construction & Operational	Municipal	4	3	3	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Socio -Economic	Skills Development	Positive	Construction & Operational	Municipal	4	3	3	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				#N/A
Socio -Economic	Improved Road Quality	Positive	Operational	Municipal	4	3	3	Moderate	No Mitigation Required	N/A				
Socio -Economic	Safety Risk	Negative	Construction & Operational	Local	2	2	3	Very High	The mining area shall be fenced off and access to the site shall be restricted by means of a gate. All Occupational Health & Safety Standards shall be strictly adhered to. Excavations should be made safe prior to closure.	Site Specific	2	2	8	Moderate

The No-Go Alternative

The "no-go" alternative simply involves leaving the site in its current condition and not undertaking the proposed mining operations at the borrow pit. This means that the impacts identified as a result of the construction/operational phase would not occur, these being impacts related to vegetation removal, soil erosion and pollution, surface water, groundwater and terrestrial pollution, air quality and visual impacts. Although no negative environmental issues identified for the construction/operational phase would occur, the existing borrow pit would not be rehabilitated thus leaving them in their current visual state and without the use of these sources the financial feasibility to re-gravel/maintain the district road would be jeopardized, thus potentially resulting in the road remaining in a poor condition, and in all likelihood deteriorating further, resulting in further soil erosion and unsafe road conditions.

14 Mitigatory Measures & Environmental Management

The guidelines, operating procedures and rehabilitation/pollution control requirements contained in this Environmental Management Plan will be binding on the holder of the mining permit permission after approval of the Environmental Management Plan by the Department of Mineral Resources. It is essential that this portion be carefully studied, understood, implemented and adhered to at all times. The mitigation measures which will apply during the Site Establishment, Operation and Rehabilitation phases are provided in the following Sections.

14.1 Responsibilities of the Role Players

14.1.1 Developer

The Developer (Department of Roads and Public Works in this instance) remains ultimately responsible for ensuring that the activity is implemented according to the requirements of the EMP. Although the developer appoints specific role players to perform functions on his/her behalf, this responsibility is delegated. The developer is responsible for ensuring that sufficient resources (time, financial, human, equipment, etc.) are available to the other role players (e.g. the ECO, ELO and contractor) to efficiently perform their tasks in terms of the EMP. The developer is liable for restoring the environment in the event of negligence leading to damage to the environment. The developer shall ensure that the EMP is included in the tender documentation so that the contractor who is appointed is bound to the conditions of the EMP. The developer shall appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) during the planning phase to oversee all the environmental aspects relating to the development.

14.1.2 Consulting Engineer

The Consulting Engineer, is bound to the EMP conditions through his/her contract with the developer, and is responsible for ensuring that she/he adheres to all the conditions of the EMP. The Consulting Engineer shall thoroughly familiarise him/herself with the EMP requirements before coming onto site and shall request clarification on any aspect of these documents, should they be unclear. The Consulting Engineer shall ensure that he/she has provided sufficient budget for complying with all EMP conditions at the tender stage. The Consulting Engineer shall comply with all orders (whether verbal or written) given by the ECO, Project Manager or DMR in terms of the EMP.

14.1.3 Contractor

The Contractor, as the developer's agent on site, is bound to the EMP conditions through his/her contract with the developer, and is responsible for ensuring that she/he adheres to all the conditions of the EMP. The Contractor shall thoroughly familiarise him/herself with the EMP requirements before coming onto site and shall request clarification on any aspect of these documents, should they be unclear. The Contractor shall ensure that he/she has provided sufficient budget for complying with all EMP conditions at the tender stage. The Contractor shall comply with all orders (whether verbal or written) given by the ECO, Project Manager, Consulting Engineer or DMR in terms of the EMP.

The Department of Mineral Resources have reserved their rights to initiate criminal proceedings against the Consulting Engineer, contractor and/or any sub-contractors.

14.1.4 Environmental Control Officer (ECO)

The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) is appointed by the developer as an independent monitor of the implementation of the EMP. He/she shall form part of the project team and shall be involved in all aspects of project planning that can influence environmental conditions on the site. The ECO shall attend relevant project meetings, conduct inspections to assess compliance with the EMP and be responsible for providing feedback on potential environmental problems associated with the development. In addition, the ECO is responsible for:

- Liaison with relevant authorities:
- Liaison with contractors regarding environmental management; and
- Undertaking routine monitoring and appointing a competent person/institution to be responsible for specialist monitoring, if necessary
- Has the authority to halt any activity or process related directly or indirectly to the project, which in the view of the ECO may have undue or significant impact the environment
- The ECO has the right to enter the site and undertake monitoring, auditing and assessment at any time.

The ECO shall be responsible for liaising with the DMR.

Monitoring of Compliance with the EMP

The ECO shall conduct internal monthly environmental audit reports for the applicant/developer and will supply quarterly audit reports to the authorities. These audit reports shall contain information on the contractor and developer's levels of compliance with the EMP. The audit report shall also include a

FINAL REPORT

description of the general state of the site, with specific reference to sensitive areas and any matters of non-compliance. The ECO is to suggest corrective action measures to eliminate the occurrence of the non-compliance incidents. In order to keep a record of any non-compliance, an Environmental Incident Record shall be kept.

An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be appointed prior to any mining activities commencing in order to ensure compliance with this Environmental Management Plan.

14.1.5 Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO)

The contractor shall appoint an Environmental Liaison Officer (ELO) to assist with day-to-day monitoring of the construction activities. Any issues raised by the ECO shall be routed to the ELO for the contractors' attention. The ELO shall be *permanently* on site during the construction phase to ensure daily environmental compliance with the EMP and shall be ideally be a senior member of the contractor's management team. The ECO shall be responsible for ensuring that all staff members are adequately trained and aware of the EMP. The ELO shall be responsible for undertaking weekly environmental inspections (according to the criteria specified in the EMP), and accompany the ECO during site visits, audits or assessments.

The ECO shall be notified of this appointment and furnished with the contact details of the ELO.

14.2 General Requirements

14.2.1 Mining Plans

- o A copy of the mining plan shall be available at the mining site for scrutiny when required.
- A final layout plan must be submitted at closure of the mine or when operations have ceased.

14.2.2 Demarcating the mining area

- The mining area must be clearly demarcated by means of beacons at its corners and/or by fencing off the mining area.
- Permanent beacons as indicated on the mining plans must be firmly erected and maintained in their correct position throughout the life of the operation.
- o Mining operations shall only take place within this demarcated area.
- Mining is to take place according to the proposed mine development plans. Mined out areas are to be used as spoil site thereby facilitating rehabilitation.

14.3 Infrastructural Requirements

14.3.1 Topsoil Management

- Stripping of topsoil shall be undertaken in such a manner as to minimise erosion by wind or runoff.
- Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth not exceeding 300 mm from the original ground level unless otherwise specified by the Project Manager in consultation with ECO.
- Areas from which the topsoil is to be removed shall be cleared of any foreign material which may come to form part of the topsoil during removal including bricks, rubble, any waste material, litter, excess vegetation and any other material which could reduce the quality of the topsoil.
- The Contractor shall ensure that subsoil and topsoil are not mixed during stripping, excavation, reinstatement and rehabilitation. If mixed with sub-soil the usefulness of the topsoil for rehabilitation of the site shall be lost.
- o The topsoil stockpiles shall be clearly demarcated with appropriate signage.
- Topsoil should under no circumstances be used to create diversion berms or for general erosion control measures.
- Soils should be exposed for the minimum time possible once cleared.
- Topsoil shall be temporarily stockpiled, separately from subsoil and rocky materials.
- Topsoil shall be stockpiled in the Top Soil designated storage areas.
- o Soil shall not be stockpiled near drainage lines, watercourses or on steep slopes.
- Stockpiles shall either be vegetated with indigenous grasses or covered by a suitable fabric to prevent erosion and invasion of weeds.
- Stockpiled topsoil shall not be compacted.
- Topsoil shall be used for rehabilitation of disturbed areas only.

14.3.1.1 Topsoil stripping

Prior to the stripping of topsoil, as much as possible of the aboveground grass layer shall be removed and stockpiled. This is to be placed on top of the topsoil once the topsoil has been replaced and shall be stored separately from the topsoil. The purpose of using this vegetation material is that it contains grass seed and would therefore assist with re-establishment of the indigenous grasses that naturally occur in the area. Aside from this, the grass covering of the soil would also assist in preventing erosion prior to the re-establishment of a dense vegetation covering. Should insufficient grass covering be available to cover the soil, grass cuttings must be obtained from areas of natural grassland in the immediate vicinity of the particular area, with the consent of the affected landowner, or hydroseeding must be conducted.

- Topsoil shall be stripped from all areas that are to be utilised during the mining period and where permanent structures and access' is required. Topsoil shall be stripped after clearing of vegetation and before excavation commences.
- While topsoil is being stripped, it should be scanned for the presence of bulbous plants. Should bulbous plants be detected, they shall be removed from the topsoil and an ecologist shall be contacted to provide advice on suitable habitats and methods for replanting.
- The topsoil is regarded as the top 300mm of the soil profile, unless there is a clearer shallower boundary between the topsoil and subsoil indicated by texture, colour or structure.
- No topsoil which has been stripped shall be buried or in any other way be rendered unsuitable for further use by mixing with spoil or by compaction using machinery.
- o Topsoil shall preferably be stripped when it is in a dry condition in order to prevent compaction.

14.3.1.2 Soil stockpiling

- Stripped topsoil shall be stockpiled in areas, which have been approved by the ECO.
- Topsoil stripped from different soil zones shall be stockpiled separately and clearly identified as such.
- Soil stockpiles shall not be higher than 2.5m or stored for a period longer than one month. The slopes of soil stockpiles shall not be steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal.
- No vehicles shall be allowed access onto the stockpiles after they have been placed. Topsoil stockpiles shall be clearly demarcated in order to prevent vehicle access and for later identification when required.
- Soil stockpiles shall not be allowed to become contaminated with oil, diesel, petrol, litter or any other material that may later inhibit the growth of vegetation in the soil.
- After topsoil removal has been completed, the Contractor shall apply soil conservation measures
 to the stockpiles where and as directed by the Environmental Control Officer. This may include the
 use of erosion control fabric or grass seeding.

14.3.2 Access to the Borrow Pit Sites

14.3.2.1 Establishment of Access Roads

- The access road to the mining areas and the camp-site/site office must be via existing access roads/ jeep tracks.
- Should a portion of the access road be upgraded or newly constructed the following must be adhered to:
 - The route shall be selected that a minimum number of bushes or trees are felled and existing fence lines shall be followed as far as possible.

- Water courses and steep gradients shall be avoided as far as is practicable.
- Adequate drainage and erosion protection in the form of cut-off berms or trenches shall be provided where necessary.
- The erection of gates in fence lines and the open/closed status of gates in new and existing positions shall be clarified in consultation with the landowner/tenant and maintained throughout the operational period.
- No other routes will be used by vehicles or personnel for the purpose of gaining access to the site.

14.3.2.2 Maintenance of Access Roads

- o The maintenance of access roads will be the responsibility of the holder of the mining permit.
- Newly upgraded access roads shall be adequately maintained so as to minimize dust, soil erosion or undue surface damage (i.e. adequate storm water control).

14.3.2.3 Dust control on the access and haul roads

- The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment shall be effectively controlled by the use of, inter alia, water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents.
- The speed of haul trucks and other vehicles must be strictly controlled to avoid dangerous conditions, excessive dust generation or excessive deterioration of the road being used.
- A freeboard of 0.5m shall be maintained by haul trucks. The load should also be covered during travel in order to avoid loss of material and dust generation.

14.3.2.4 Rehabilitation of access roads

- O Whenever a mining permit is suspended, cancelled or abandoned or if it lapses and the holder does not wish to renew the permit or right, any access road or portions thereof, constructed by the holder and which will no longer be required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed and/or rehabilitated in order to represent the former habitat.
- Any gate or fence erected by the holder which is not required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed and the situation restored to the pre mining situation.
- o Roads shall be ripped or ploughed, and if necessary, appropriately fertilized to ensure the regrowth of vegetation. Imported road construction materials which may hamper regrowth of vegetation must be removed and disposed of in an approved manner prior to rehabilitation.
- o If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the ECO may require that the soil be analyzed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a seed mix to the ECO specification.

14.3.3 Office/Camp Sites

14.3.3.1 Establishing Office/Camp Sites

- Should any office/ camp sites be established, these are to be established within the boundaries of the mining area.
- No camp or office site shall be located closer than 100 meters from a stream, river, spring, dam or pan.
- The area chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required in order to remove as little vegetation as possible.
- Topsoil shall be handled as described in this EMP. This topsoil is to be used for rehabilitation of the area once the office/camp sites have been removed.
- Only gas cooking facilities shall be allowed for purposes of making food. No open fires shall be allowed.
- Lighting and noise disturbance or any other form of disturbance that may have an effect on the public living in the vicinity shall be kept to a minimum by avoiding work after hours.

14.3.3.2 Toilet facilities, waste water and refuse disposal

- The contractor shall provide suitable ablution facilities for employees and proper hygiene measures shall be established.
- Chemical toilet facilities are to be used and sited on the camp site at least 100 meters away from any river/stream/watercourse. The construction of "long drop" toilets is forbidden. Under no circumstances may open areas or the surrounding bush be used as a toilet facility. A minimum of 1 toilet per 20 persons must be provided. Chemical Toilets should be emptied on a regular basis and the contents disposed of at a licensed sewage treatment works.
- O All temporary / portable toilets shall be secured to the ground to prevent them toppling due to wind or any other cause. The Contractor shall ensure that no spillage occurs when the toilets are cleaned, or emptied, and that the contents are properly stored and removed from Site. Discharge of waste from toilets into the environment, and burial of waste, is strictly prohibited.
- All effluent water from the camp washing facility shall be disposed of in a properly constructed French drain, situated as far as possible, but not less than 200 meters, from any stream, river, pan, dam or borehole.
- Only domestic type wash water shall be allowed to enter this drain and any effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from the site for appropriate disposal at a licensed disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately to the satisfaction of the ECO by removing the spillage together with the polluted soil and by disposing of them at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- Non-biodegradable refuse such as glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap, etc., shall be stored in a container at a collecting point and collected on a regular basis and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- All other waste shall also be removed from site on a regular basis and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility.
- Waste containers shall be provided with lids or netting to prevent waste from being disturbed by scavengers or being blown away by wind.
- Specific precautions shall be taken to prevent refuse from being dumped on or in the vicinity of the camp site. This could include environmental awareness training and the provision of a suitable number of refuse bins.
- No burning of refuse is to take place on site.
- Materials shall be appropriately secured to ensure safe passage between destinations. Loads including, but not limited to sand, fine vegetation, refuse and paper shall have appropriate cover to prevent them spilling from the vehicle during transit. The Contractor shall be responsible for any clean-up resulting from the failure of his employees, or suppliers, to properly secure transported materials.

14.3.3.3 Rehabilitation of the office/camp site

- When the mining permit lapses, is cancelled or is abandoned or when any prospecting or mining operation comes to an end, the holder of any such right or permit may not demolish or remove any building, structure, object -
 - which may not be demolished in terms of any other law;
 - which has been identified in writing by the Minister; or
 - which is to be retained in terms of an agreement between the holder and the owner or occupier of the land, which agreement has been approved by the Minister in writing.
- Where office/camp sites have been rendered devoid of vegetation/grass or where soils have been compacted owing to traffic, the surface shall be scarified or ripped.
- Areas containing French drains shall be compacted and covered with a final layer of topsoil to a height of 10cm above the surrounding ground surface in order to allow for the settling of the soil.
- The site shall be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix.
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the ECO may require that the soil be analyzed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising

from the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a seed mix to the ECO specification.

 Photographs of the camp and office sites, before, during and after the mining operations shall be taken by the ECO and/or ELO at selected fixed points and kept on record.

14.3.4 Maintenance Yard & Storage Areas

14.3.4.1 Establishing the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas

- Should a vehicle maintenance yard be required, this vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall not be located closer than 100 meters from any stream, river, spring, dam or pan, and shall be within the boundaries of the mining area.
- The areas chosen for these purposes shall be the minimum reasonably required and involve the least disturbance to vegetation.
- Topsoil shall be removed from these areas and handled as described in this EMP.
- The vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall be constructed of impermeable material and bunded.
- Runoff from vehicle maintenance yards and secured storage areas shall be contained on site in a suitable receptacle and removed for appropriate disposal at a licensed waste disposal facility. The receptacle shall be emptied when 75% full. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- Store all materials defined as hazardous within a bunded and secure area (>50L).
- The floor and bund walls should be impervious to the material stored and should be capable of containing 110% of the total volume of hazardous substance stored.
- Fuel or lubricant tanks shall be secured and provided with collision protection.
- Valves shall be locked when not in use, and shall be protected from vandalism and unauthorized use.
- Valves shall be within the confines of the bunded/impervious areas.
- Small quantities of hazardous substances (50L or less) shall be stored in appropriate containers within a secure storage area.
- Base of the storage area shall be impervious and so designed as to ensure that the hazardous substances do not infiltrate into the soil.
- Used fuels, oils, hydraulic fluids, paints and solvents and grease shall be stored in drums or other suitable containers. Care shall be taken to avoid ingress of rain water into containers.
- Once the containers are full then they shall be labeled, sealed and removed from the site to a licensed waste disposal site.
- The relevant Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available on Site. Procedures detailed
 in the MSDSs shall be followed in the event of an emergency situation.

 Provide collection systems (i.e. trays or impervious linings) under machinery or equipment that may dispense hazardous substances (i.e. generators and pumps).

14.3.4.2 Maintenance of vehicles and equipment

- The maintenance of vehicles and equipment used for any purpose shall take place only in the maintenance yard areas provided.
- The maintenance yard areas shall be fully contained and impervious.
- Runoff from the maintenance yard areas shall be collected and contained on site in a suitable receptacle and removed for appropriate disposal at a licensed waste disposal facility. The receptacle shall be emptied when 75% full. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- Equipment used in the mining/ process must be adequately maintained so that during operations it does not spill oil, diesel, fuel, or hydraulic fluid.
- Machinery or equipment used on the mining area must not constitute a pollution hazard. The ECO shall order such equipment to be repaired or withdrawn from use if he or she considers the equipment or machinery to be polluting and irreparable.
- The washing of equipment and vehicles shall be restricted to urgent or preventative maintenance requirements only. All washing shall be undertaken in a wash bay area which must be equipped with a suitable impermeable floor and sump / oil trap.

14.3.4.3 Waste disposal

- Suitable waste disposal containers shall be made available at all times and conveniently placed for the disposal of waste.
- Collected waste shall be separated into the different categories of hazardous, general waste and construction rubble.
- Separate waste containers for the different waste categories shall be provided and located in the maintenance areas.
- Containers shall be easily distinguishable (i.e. different colors etc)
- Waste containers shall be provided with lids or netting to prevent waste from being disturbed by scavengers or being blown away by wind.
- Waste shall be removed from site on a regular basis.
- All used oils, grease or hydraulic fluids shall be placed therein and these receptacles will be removed from the site on a regular basis for disposal at a registered or licensed waste disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.

 All spills should be cleaned up immediately to the satisfaction of the ECO by removing the spillage together with the polluted soil and by disposing of them at a licensed waste disposal facility

14.3.4.4 Rehabilitation of vehicle maintenance yard and secured storages areas.

- On completion of mining operations, the above areas shall be cleared of any contaminated soil, which must be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal facility. Records of safe disposal shall be kept on site and presented to the ECO.
- All buildings, structures or objects on the vehicle maintenance yard and secured storage areas shall be dealt with in accordance with section 44 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002.
- The surface shall be ripped or ploughed to a depth of at least 300mm and topsoil previously removed from these areas shall be spread evenly to its original depth over the whole area.
- The area shall then be fertilized if necessary in order to assist re-establishment of the vegetation and then be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix.

14.4 Operational Procedures

14.4.1 Limitations on mining

- o Mining shall be limited to the areas indicated on the mining plans for each individual borrow pit.
- The contractor shall ensure that operations take place only in the demarcated areas.
- o New mining excavations will not be conducted within 32 m of a drainage line.
- Security must be put in place to prevent unauthorized access to the site.
- The entire mining area is to be fenced.
- Appropriate warning signage is to be erected around the mining area.
- Open/close status of existing gates must be undertaken in consultation with the existing landowner.

14.4.2 Water Use License

- If any surface or groundwater abstraction is needed then applications for a water use license must be made in terms of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998)
- Approval(s) must be granted by the Department of Water Affairs prior to any abstraction taking place.
- Conditions contained in the approval(s) must be strictly adhered to.
- The appropriate license forms for each kind of expected water use should be completed together with supporting documentation.

14.4.3 Excavations

Whenever any excavation is undertaken the following operating procedures shall be adhered to:

- Topsoil shall, in all cases be handled as described in this EMP.
- Excavations shall take place only within the approved demarcated mining area as indicated in the mining plans.
- Overburden rocks and coarse material shall be placed concurrently in the excavations or stored adjacent to the excavation, if practicable, to be used as backfill material once mining operations have ceased.
- Trenches shall be backfilled as soon as possible.
- Areas of expected increased surface runoff along the down-slope borders of the excavation areas
 (i.e. areas natural runoff may be concentrated) shall be suitable stabilized using gabions and/or
 rock material. These areas shall be maintained until the borrow pits have been fully rehabilitated.
- Where blasting may be required, the appropriate measures and blasting permits in terms of Explosives Act and Occupation Health and Safety Act (Regulations) must be undertaken.

14.4.4 Rehabilitation of excavation areas

The following operating procedures shall be adhered to during the rehabilitation of excavation areas:

- The excavated area must serve as a final depositing rocks and coarse material not used in the road construction.
- o Waste material (general waste, litter, etc.) shall not be deposited in the excavations.
- Once excavations have been refilled and profiled with acceptable contours and erosion control measures, the topsoil previously removed shall be returned to form a layer no less than 50mm. If insufficient topsoil is available, then it must be imported from elsewhere is such material is available.
- The area shall be fertilized if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site shall be seeded with an indigenous grass seed mix in order to propagate the locally or regionally occurring vegetation.
- Near vertical slopes (1:1 to 1:2) must be stabilized using natural rock wall structures constructed using conventional building methods or in forms with slurry forced between the structures. All structures must have a 'natural' look and facilities for plants to grow in.
- All areas where the slopes are 1.3 to 1:6 must be logged or otherwise stepped (using stabilization cylinders or similar) in order to prevent soil erosion. Logs/ cylinders must be laid in continuous lines following the contours and spaced vertically 0.8-1.2 m apart, depending on the steepness of the slope. These logs/ cylinders must be secured by means of steel pegs and wire in rocky areas, and treated wooden pegs in other areas.

- The post-mining area must be fenced off in order to prevent access by livestock until such time that the vegetation has been allowed to establish sufficiently.
- The site must remain fenced with warning signs erected to caution the general public of the altered state of the environment in the area. Drainage structures must also be left intact.
- No dangerous faces which present a safety threat to communities should be left.

14.5 Vegetation Removal and Habitat Disturbance

- Natural features, indigenous flora and fauna within the vicinity of the project works, should be protected and damage or disturbance prevented or minimised, specifically:
 - No plant species outside of the designated mine site and associated areas may be removed.
 - No mining staff may have access to indigenous vegetation outside of the Site.
 - o The use of indigenous plants as firewood is prohibited.
 - All fauna (including domestic livestock) within, and surrounding the site, shall be protected.
 They shall not be caught, poisoned, trapped, snared or killed.
 - The minimum amount of vegetation must be removed. Excessive clearing of a site must be avoided. Disturbance outside of the immediate construction area must be avoided.
 - Replanting of these or other indigenous species in disturbed areas will be required, under the guidance of the Environmental Controller.
 - o Indigenous Vegetation Removal may not exceed 0.98 ha at the borrow pit.
- Planning and construction must ensure that alien plants are not introduced to the disturbed areas.
 This can be accomplished by:
 - Utilising the saved topsoil from the construction area and regular monitoring during the revegetation phase and immediately after the revegetation phase.
 - Preventing continuous disturbances of the rehabilitated areas.
 - Alien invader species must be removed from the site and destroyed as per the DWAF Working for Water specifications for that species.
 - o Any regrowth must be controlled in the same manner.
 - Soil should not be moved from one part of the site to another unnecessarily.

14.6 Surface Waters/Drainage Lines

- Site staff shall not be permitted to use the stream/drainage lines/water bodies for the purpose of bathing, washing of clothing or as a water resource.
- The stream/drainage/inland water bodies lines shall not be used for mining activities such as washing of equipment or the disposal of any type of waste.
- Water may not be abstracted from the stream for any reason or use, unless authorised by the Department of Water Affairs.
- All fuel, chemical, oil storage areas shall confined to areas at least 100 meters away from any watercourse and/or drainage line and is to be secured and appropriately stored on bund areas and in storage areas.
- Appropriate structures and methods to confine spillages such as the construction of berms and pans shall be used in order to prevent contamination of the rivers and streams.
- Release of chemicals directly into the environment is strictly prohibited.
- Waste should be managed and removed from site on a regular basis and the use of degreasing agents should be strictly prohibited.
- Illegal dumping of construction material within the Drainage Environment is strictly prohibited.
- No new mining excavations are to be allowed within 32 m of the drainage lines.

14.7 Stormwater Management

The general principal behind stormwater management is to divert runoff away from the mining area in such a manner as to prevent any erosion from resulting and to contain the "dirty" runoff within the mining area before releasing it into the environment.

"Dirty" water runoff refers to stormwater runoff which has collected within the disturbed areas and accumulated a high sediment load as a result of the exposed soils and underlying weathered rock. Other than a high sediment load, there is unlikely to be any other form of contamination of the runoff.

- No rock, silt, petroleum product, timber, vegetation, domestic waste, or any deleterious substance shall be placed or allowed to disperse directly into the drainage lines.
- Halt construction activity on exposed soil during events of high rainfall intensity and runoff.
- Minimise vegetation cover removal on all the cleared areas i.e. only clear those areas where mining and stockpiling is currently taking place.

- A cutoff-berm must be located above the borrow pit face, protecting the active mining area and topsoil and overburden stockpiles from erosion. This storm water will then be channeled towards the natural drainage in the area.
- Soil erosion shall not be tolerated on the Site. Uncontrolled erosion will cause siltation and pollution of the downstream areas and result in loss of valuable topsoil. The Contractor should take all reasonable measures to prevent soil erosion and protect areas susceptible to erosion. Erosion prevention measures must be implemented to the satisfaction of the ECO and DMR.
- Areas particularly susceptible to erosion include:
 - areas stripped of topsoil,
 - o soil stockpiles, and
 - o steep slopes (gradients>8%).
- Where erosion does occur, the Contractor shall reinstate such areas to the satisfaction of the DMR through the construction of contour berms, cut-off drains, or planting of grass sods / ground cover, as may be necessary. Topsoil that has been washed away shall be replaced.
- The berms will remain in place after closure in order to allow for the protection of the downstream environment from sedimentation and erosion which may arise during the rehabilitation period prior to the establishment of adequate grass cover.

14.8 Air Emissions

- Minimise areas of exposed soil by only clearing those areas where mining or stockpiling is activity taking place and by re-vegetating mining and stockpiling areas progressively where possible.
- Fine material must be kept to a minimum by practicing good housekeeping. All fines should be removed to the spoils area and covered with overburden and vegetated accordingly.
- Employ dust suppression measures on dry dusty surfaces. This may involve the spraying of water from water carts.
- o Ensure fine materials being stored or transported are covered with tarps or equivalent material.
- Ensure that the district road accessing the site is maintained in a good condition with a suitable gravel surface. Heavy trucks may lead to the pulverizing of the gravel and increase the amount of dust produced.
- Operators exposed to high levels of dust (including cement dust) must be equipped with dust masks. This is a health and safety requirement and must be managed via the mine's Health and Safety Plan.
- Ensure all equipment is in good operating order, and fitted with standard air emission control devices.
- Wet methods must be enforced when rock breaking, drilling and loading take place.

Minimise idling of engines at all times.

14.9 Noise Management

- No nighttime activities are to take place.
- All activities with high noise levels should be restricted to daylight hours on weekdays. Working hours are Monday to Friday 6 am - 6.00 pm and Saturdays 7am - 2pm.
- All operators exposed to noise in excess of 85dB will be equipped with hearing protection devices.
- The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to limit noise levels on site to within legally acceptable limits. The regulations framed under the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act No. 6 of 1983) apply.
- All vehicles to be kept in a serviceable condition and fitted with silencers.
- Any warning hooters be so designed that they are only effective in the area of concern.
- Where possible physical barriers are to be placed between noise sources and the community.

14.10 Visual Quality

- Protect and maintain the vegetation not required to be removed as a natural screen.
- Ensure that any signage (i.e. at entrance gate of construction camp site) is visible but not visually intrusive.
- Ensure good housekeeping and control litter and general site cleanliness. The construction camp should be so sited so as to limit its visual impact.
- Ensure that adequate ablution facilities are in place, that the workforce utilises these facilities and that they are placed where they are not visible to the public.
- o Workforce shall be dressed in appropriate neat and safe construction uniforms.
- Bright colours shall only be used for the safety issues for which they are intended.
- Safety lighting should only be used for the safety issues for which they are intended.
- Only emergency after-hours work should be done.
- Rehabilitation of Borrow pits after utilisation must be undertaken to decrease visual impact

14.11 Health and Safety (safety of all contractors, employees and the general public)

- The Contractor shall have a first aid box and a trained First Aider (as required by the OHS Act) available on site at all time.
- Potable (human drinking quality) drinking water shall be provided to all construction crews at all times.
- The Contractors (and all sub-contractors) shall provide all their employees (permanent, contracted or casual) with:

- Overall that have a reflective strip across the back, and around both legs
- Steel capped safety boots
- Hard hats
- These are to be worn on the site at all times
- The Project Manager shall ensure that there are White Hard hats and reflective vests (yellow with reflective strip) available for use by any visitors, other project consultants and authorities.
- The Contractor shall maintain a site office that is clearly identified. A sign instructing all visitors to report to the site off must be erected at the site entrance. Visitors shall not move around the site unaccompanied.
- The contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles using public roads are in a roadworthy condition, they adhere to speed limits, their loads are secured and that all other regulations are adhered to.
- The mining area must be placed out of bounds to members of the public and other unauthorized persons.
- Security must be put in place to prevent unauthorized access to the site.
- The entire mining area is to be fenced.
- Appropriate warning signage is to be erected around the mining and processing area.
- The contractor will be required to develop a Health and Safety Plan identifying all potential health and safety hazardous and providing a plan and programme for the management and monitoring of these risks.

14.12 Emergency Procedures & Remediation

- Emergency procedures must be developed for the following incidents:
 - Fire
 - Spillage of Hazardous Materials (fuel, chemicals, sewage etc)
- It is the Contractor's responsibility to develop the emergency action plans. These must be checked and approved by the ECO and by DMR.

14.13 Fire Risk & Burning

- The Contractor shall take all the necessary precautions to ensure that fires are not started on site.
- The Contractor shall develop a Fire Management Procedure and present it to the ECO for review.
- o The Contractor shall ensure that the risk of fire at any location on site is kept to a minimum.
- The Contractor shall ensure that all construction staff are aware of these procedures.
- The Contractor shall supply fire fighting equipment in proportion to the fire risk presented by the type of activity and materials used on site.
- This equipment shall be kept in good working order.

- No open fires shall be allowed on site or on the route. Gas cylinder shall be provided for daily cooking. A designated facility must be established to serve as a kitchen/food preparation area.
- Any welding or other sources of heating shall be done in a controlled environment and under appropriate supervision, in such a manner as to minimise the risk of veld fires and/or injury to staff.
- Occupational Health & Safety Act requirement relating to fire precautions and fire control shall be implemented.
- o All waste bins shall be kept away from fuel tank installations.
- Smoking may only be practiced in designated smoking areas.
- Smoking near refueling depots or near any flammable substances shall be prohibited.
- Cigarette butt bins (wet sand filled) shall be emptied on a daily basis

14.14 Accidental leaks & spillages

- An Emergency Action Plan and Procedure for the prevention and remediation of spillages of hazardous substances shall be developed by the Contractor. This must include clear roles & responsibilities.
- The Contractor shall ensure that his employees are aware of the procedure to be followed for dealing with spills and leaks, which shall include the immediate notification of the Project Manager, ECO and the relevant authorities.
- The Contractor shall ensure that the necessary materials and equipment for dealing with spills and leaks is available on site at all times.
- Potentially hazardous materials shall be handled and stored on site in containers with tight lids that shall be sealed and disposed of at an appropriately permitted hazardous waste disposal site.
- The Contractor shall maintain a hazardous materials register which must document the use, storage, final destination and method of disposal of all hazardous substances.
- The contractor shall submit copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (in accordance with the requirements of the OHS Act - i.e. sixteen point MSDS format) to the ECO. Copies shall also be kept on site.
- Treatment and remediation of the spill areas shall be undertaken to the reasonable satisfaction of the DMR.
- In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, the source of the spillage shall be isolated and contained (i.e. be protected from rainfall and surface runoff). The Contractor shall ensure that there is always a supply of absorbent material readily available to absorb / breakdown spilt hydrocarbon material and where possible, materials designed to encapsulate minor hydrocarbon spillage. This is particularly relevant in the fuel storage and dispensing area.

- The quantity of such materials shall be able to handle a minimum of 200liters of hydrocarbon liquid spill.
- The telephone numbers for the closest Hazardous Materials Emergency Response offices should be prominently displayed as bitumen and diesel spillage frequently occur on mining sites. A swift cleanup procedure is critical in order to prevent contamination.

14.15 Archaeology, Palaeontology & Heritage Sites

- All recommendations made by the Specialists (section 11.2 & section 21.2) and by SAHRA must be adhered to.
- All finds of human remains shall be reported to the nearest police station.
- Human remains from the graves of victims of conflict, or any burial ground or part thereof which contains such graves and any other graves that are deemed to be of cultural significance may not be destroyed, damaged, altered, exhumed or removed from their original positions without a permit from the South African Heritage and Resource Agency (SAHRA)
- o Work in areas where artifacts are found shall cease immediately and SAHRA notified.
- Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, employees, subcontractors or subcontractors' employees remove, destroy or interfere with archaeological artifacts.
- Any person who causes intentional damage to archaeological or historical sites and/or artifacts could be penalized or legally prosecuted in terms of the national Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999.
- A fence of at least 3m outside the extremities of the site shall be erected to protect archaeological sites.
- All known and identified archaeological sites shall be left untouched.
- o In terms of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999), in the event that any object or material of archaeological or palaeontological importance is noted during the construction & operational process, work in the immediate area should be immediately stopped and SAHRA notified without delay. Should any such sites be identified (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, marine shell and charcoal/ash concentrations), unmarked human burials or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed activities, SAHRA APM Unit (Mariagrazia Galimberti, Tel: 021 462 4502) must be alerted immediately, and an accredited professional archaeologist must be contacted as soon as possible to inspect the findings.
- Should substantial fossil remains (notably articulated vertebrate skeletons or skulls) be exposed during construction, however, the ECO should safeguard these - in situ, where feasible. SAHRA

and / or a professional palaeontologist should then be alerted as soon as possible so that appropriate mitigation measures can be implemented.

14.16 Socio-economic

- A targeted procurement policy to be implemented at the mine whereby goods and services should be sourced locally if possible.
- Labour where feasible should be drawn from the affected community.

14.17 Community Relations

o The Contractor shall keep a "Complaints Register" on Site. The Register shall contain all contact details of the person who made the complaint, information regarding the complaint itself, and measures taken to address the complaint.

14.18 Work Stoppage

The DMR shall have the right to order work to be stopped in the event of significant infringements of the Environmental Specifications. Work will only be allowed to restart once the situation is rectified in compliance with the specifications.

14.19 Site Closure/Decommissioning

The Applicant, the Department of Roads and Public Works, shall be responsible for the complete rehabilitation of the sites, access roads, site camp / office, stockpile area, ablution facilities and storage areas.

- All site infrastructure, equipment, plant, and other items used during the mining period will be removed from the site in accordance with section 44 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 and those areas will be ripped and then covered with a 50mm thick layer of topsoil. Those areas will then be hydroseeded with a mix of grasses indigenous to the area.
- o All waste shall be removed from site. It will not be permitted to be buried or burned on the site.
- All access roads or portions thereof, constructed by the holder and which will no longer be required by the landowner/tenant, shall be removed/ripped and/or rehabilitated in order to represent the former habitat.
- Foreign materials, which may hamper the re-growth of the vegetation, must be removed prior to rehabilitation and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site.
- All cleared sites are rehabilitated with indigenous grass species.

- The mine must conform to the designed closure specifications, including drainage, slope stability, topsoiling and tree / grass planting.
- Drainage structures must be left intact.
- o Areas showing signs of erosion due to mining activities shall be suitably stabilized or rehabilitated.
- All ablution facilities shall be removed from site.
- The mine area will be fenced with a stockproof fence to prevent access by livestock until such time that the vegetation has been allowed to recover. No dangerous faces which present a safety threat to communities will be left.
- All signs relating to the mining activates shall be removed.
- All areas, devoid of vegetation or where solids have been compacted due to traffic, shall be scarified or ripped before rehabilitation to allow penetration of roots and water.
- Remaining boulders and spoil will be pushed up against the slopes of the mine face. That rock material will be covered with overburden (decomposed rock) and a 50cm thick layer of topsoil and then hydroseeded.
- Final rehabilitation shall be completed within a period specified by DMR and should take cognizance of the season.

15 Quantum of Financial Provision for Rehabilitation

The Quantum of Financial Provision shall be calculated using DME's Guideline Document for the Evaluation of the Quantum of Closure-Related Financial Provision Provided by a Mine (2005).

In terms of this guideline the borrow pit classifies as Class C Mines (low risk) of low sensitivity.

Table B.11: Rates (per hectare) to determine the quantum for financial provision (Class C mines)

	Environm	ental sensitivity	of mine area
	Low	Medium	High
Rate per hectare to determine the quantum (rands)	20 000.00	50 000.00	80 000.00
Minimum amount	R 10 000.00		

FINAL REPORT

16 Monitoring & Performance of the EMP

In order to ensure that this Environmental Management Plan is effectively implemented, it is important

that regular external audits of the Environmental Management Plan are conducted.

The Department of Roads and Public Works must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer

(ECO) in order to oversee compliance with the EMP by undertaking monthly site inspections, quarterly

audits and post construction/operation site visits. The audits shall aim at addressing environmental issues

identified on site and to provide recommendations though the audit reports.

Audit Reports shall be provided to Department of Roads and Public Works, the Project

Managers/Engineers, and the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR).

17 Environmental Awareness

The ECO shall be responsible for compiling and implementing an Environmental Awareness Training

Programme for all staff members that aims at explaining the mitigation measures described in this report.

Before commencing with any work, all staff members shall attend the Environmental Awareness Training

Programme. After attending the Environmental Awareness Training Programme, all contractors and sub-

contractors shall sign an Environmental Training register as proof of their training.

18 Environmental Objectives and Goals

18.1 Mine Closure

The overall Environmental Objective for mine closure is as follows:

To render the mining area in a safe and environmentally acceptable condition on completion of the

mining, rehabilitation and closure activities.

Specific Environmental Goals include:

To return the mining area, as closely as possible, to its original condition and land use through the

shaping and landscaping of the surface and through the establishment of an indigenous grass cover

emulating the surrounding environment.

Page 99 of 180

- To minimize the residual impacts through ensuring that erosion is controlled, the slopes are stable, the vegetation cover is established satisfactory and that the area is left in a condition which does not pose a safety hazard to humans, livestock and indigenous fauna.
- To minimize the visual impacts of the mine on closure by way of landscaping and the establishment of an indigenous grass cover emulating the surrounding environment
- o To obtain the necessary Mine Closure Certificates from the Department of Mineral Resources.

18.2 Socio-Economic Aspects

The specific objective related to the Socio-Economic aspects is as follows:

To contribute significantly and meaningfully towards the economic and social development of the surrounding communities within the Cacadu District Municipality.

Specific goals include:

- To maximize the benefits to the local economy through the provision of employment opportunities and support of local service providers and suppliers wherever possible.
- To institute a training programme for all staff members in order to improve skills development in the area.
- To improve the safety aspects of the road for road users and pedestrians.
- To encourage further economic development through exploring partnerships with local individuals and groups in the establishment of further beneficiation businesses.

18.3 Archaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects

The specific objective related to the Aarchaeological, Palaeontological & Heritage Aspects is as follows:

"To identify, protect and preserve any sites of cultural, religious, palaeontological or archaeological significance"

Specific goals include:

- To ensure that any identified sites are properly protected in accordance to the National Heritage Resources Act.
- To ensure that any further sites that may be discovered are identified timeously and protected in accordance to the National Heritage Resources Act.

19 Public Participation

The public participation process for the utilisation of the borrow pit identified on DR01776 was held in conjunction with the public participation process for all the identified road sections in this area and their relevant identified borrow pits.

19.1 Advertisement

- O Public participation was initiated by the placement of a Legal Notice (English and Xhosa) in both the local daily newspapers, The Daily Dispatch and the EP Herald on 13 October, 2011 (Appendix B). The general public were given 30 days (from 13 October, 2011) to register as Interested & Affected Parties and to submit any issues / concerns they might have regarding this proposed project.
- 3 x Signboards, in English and Xhosa, was erected strategically at points at the beginning and the end of the borrow pits identified along the DR01763, DR01774 & DR01776, on 12 October, 2011, in order to notify the general public/community and passers-by of the proposed activity (Appendix C).

19.2 Key Interested and Affected Parties

- A Letter of Notification was sent via registered mail to the registered landowner of the property on which the identified borrow pit is located on 12 October, 2011 (Table 8).
- A Letter of Notification and the Background information documents were posted via parcel mail to the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform - District Manager Mr H.S. Prinsloo, in which the proposed borrow pits are located informing him of the proposed activity on 12 October, 2011.
- Notice of the activity and a background information document was posted via registered mail to Mr Sabelo Nkuhlu, the Municipal Manager for the Kou-Kamma Local Municipality on 12 October, 2011.
- A Background Information Document was posted to the Kou-Kamma Municipality for Cllr Mntambo, the Kou-Kamma Municipality Ward Councillor for ward number 5 (the ward in which the proposed borrow pit is located), on 12 October, 2011.
- Identified Key Interested and Affected Parties (Table 9) were posted either via registered or parcel mail or e-mailed notification of the proposed activity and the Background Information Document for this project on 12 October, 2011.

 All email and/or hard copy correspondence received from and issued to key I & AP's is retained in Appendix D.

Table 8: Contact Details of Registered Landowners

Borrow pit no.	Farm Number	Registered Owner	Postal Address/ E-Mail	Telephone Number
DR01776_BP01	FARM 6/788	TSITSIKAMMA DEVELOPMENT TRUST	PO BOX 3, Tsitsikamma, 6302	042 282 9001
ADJACENT TO DR01776_BP01	FARM 19/638	Sarel Van Hysten Wasserman – Adjacent Landowner	PO BOX 127, Kareedouw, 6400/ E-mail: wasserman19@gmail.com	082 410 8151

Table 9: Identified Key Interested & Affected Parties.

			Вс	orrow F	Pits - Key I & AP's – DR0177	16	
	Name		Tel/Fax		Mobile/Email	Postal	Comments
	Ms Deidre Watkins	Tel:	041 396 3900	Mbl:		Department of Mineral Resources Private Bag	
1		Fax:	041 396 3945	Eml:	Deidre.Watkins@dmr.gov.za	X6076 Port Elizabeth 6000	Deputy Director : Mine Environment Management
2	Andries Struwig	Tel:	041 508 5800	Mbl:		Private Bag X 5001 Greenacres, 6057	DEDEA - Cacadu Region
2		Fax:	041 585 1958	Eml:	_		
	Ms. Jenny Gon - Regional	Tel:	(041) 5859606	Mbl:		2b Lawrence Street, Central Hill, Port	
3	Chairperson	Fax:		Eml:		Elizabeth, 6001 PO Box 12444, Centrahil, 6006	WESSA - Eastern Province
4	Ms. Mariagrazia Galimberti	Tel:	021 462 4502	Mbl:	_	South African Heritage Resources Agency, PO	APM Impact Assessor
4		Fax:	021 462 4509	Eml:	mgalimberti@sahra.org.za	Box 4637, Cape Town 8000	
5	Lizna Fourie	Tel:	043 701 0228	Mbl:		Department of Water Affairs and Forestry PO	Department of Water Affairs -
		Fax:	043 722 6152	Eml:	FourieL4@dwa.gov.za	BOX 7019, EL, 5200	Eastern Cape
6	Mr Ted Pillay	Tel:	041 508 7111	Mbl:	-	Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318	Cacadu: Municipal Manager
Ü		Fax:	041 508 7000	Eml:	_	Port Elizabeth 6000	
7	Ms T. Bethe	Tel:	041 508 7111	Mbl:		Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318	Director:Engineeri ng
1		Fax:	041 508 7000	Eml:	_	Port Elizabeth 6000	·
8	Mr Mbanga	Tel:	041 508 7111	Mbl:	_	Cacadu District	Director: Planning

		Fax:	041 508 7000	Eml:		Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth 6000	& Development
9	Mr H. Sikweze	Tel:	041 508 7111	Mbl:	_	Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth 6000	Manager: Environment
	N. N. I.	Fax:	041 508 7000	Eml:	_		
	Ms Nohesahe (Acting)	Tel:	041 508 7111	Mbl:		Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth	Director: Infrastructure
10						6000	
		Fax:	041 508 7000	Eml:	_		
	Mr H.S. Prinsloo	Tel:	041 363 7888	Mbl:		P O Box 27579 GREEN ACRES	Department of Rural
11		Fa	041 2/2 0500	Fuel		PORT ELIZABETH 6057	Development & Land Reform: Cacadu District
	Mr Sabelo	Fax:	041 363 8588	Eml:	-	Kou Kamma Local	Manager Municipal Manager
12	Nkuhlu	Tel:	042 288 7200	Mbl:		Municipality, Private Bag X011, KAREEDOUW,	- Kou-Kamma Local Municipality
	N.A. N.A. A.	Fax:	042 288 0797	Eml:		6400	Van Vanama Lassi
13	Mr Mntambo	Tel:		Mbl:	0720240433	Kou Kamma Local Municipality, Private Bag	Kou-Kamma Local Municipality- Ward
.0		Fax:		Eml:		X011, KAREEDOUW, 6400	5 Councillor

19.3 Interested and Affected Parties

All Registered Interested and Affected Parties which registered in response to the letters of notification or the advertisements/signage are presented in Table 10. All email and/or hard copy correspondence received from and issued to the Registered Interested & Affected Parties is retained in Appendix D.

Table 10: Registered Interested and Affected Parties.

				Regi	stered I & AP's - DR01	776	
	Name		Tel/Fax		Mobile/Email	Postal	Comments
1	Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council - Kobus Reichert	Tel	042 - 2960 399	Mbl	kobusreichert@yahoo.com	P.O Box 196 Hankey 6350	 Please register the Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council as an I&AP and provide us with a BID for this project Please notify SAHRA about the project and provide us with their comments as soon as possible. Thank you for your e-mail. Please provide us with a copy of the permit for the Brakkeduine BP site, as well as a copy of the phase 1 AIA for this site if you have one available. Please note that we require the appointed archaeologist to consult with our traditional structure in order to discuss his/her findings, since we do not regard the Public Participation Process that forms part of the EIA as formal consultation.
		Tel		Mbl	082 940 5521	P.O Box 102	Can you please forward the details of the proposed Applies to me as a seen as a
2.	Trudi Malan					St Francis Bay 6312	project to me as soon as possible, so that we can register as interested & affected parties?
		Fax		Eml	dolphin@intekom.co.za		

19.4 Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report

The public draft Environmental Management Plan Report was made available to key and registered (if any) I&AP's for a 30-day commenting period, this period commenced from date of mailing/ hand delivery (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 and 02 January 2012), 03 January 2012, and ended on 01 February 2012. All hard copy correspondence issued to I & AP's during the public draft review period is retained in Appendix D.

Table 11: Summary of comments made during the public participation.

I & AP Name	Concerns/Issues/Comments	EAP Response
		LAF Response
Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council - Kobus Reichert	 Register the Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council as an I&AP and provide us with a BID for this project Notify SAHRA about the project and provide us with their comments as soon as possible. 	 Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council has been registered as an I&AP and BID documents sent SAHRA has already been notified and a Phase 1 Archaeological and Phase 1 Palaeontological Assessment will be undertaken and submitted to SAHRA for their review and comment. These comments will be forwarded to Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council.
	 Thank you for your e-mail. Please provide us with a copy of the permit for the Brakkeduine BP site, as well as a copy of the phase 1 AIA for this site if you have one available. 	Permit forwarded, however Phase 1 AIA not available to EAP to forward.
	 Please note that we require the appointed archaeologist to consult with our traditional structure in order to discuss his/her findings, since we do not regard the Public Participation Process that forms part of the EIA as formal consultation about heritage matters as required in section 38(3)(e) of the National Haritage Poscurgos Act no. 25 of 1000. 	Comments noted and forwarded to the appointed Archaeologist.
	 We have studied the AIA for the above project and we accept the recommendations and findings. A formal meeting with the archaeologist is therefore not required as indicated in our previous correspondence. We do however want to point out that we strongly disagree with the statement that we were "unavailable" for consultation as stated in the report. We simply did not accept the consultation procedure as proposed by the archaeologist. When dealing with traditional structures it is important to have cultural sensitivity and to respect their ways and traditions. It serves little purpose to use academic arguments to get them to accept procedures they have never been consulted about and that makes no sense to them. We have been consulted by several archaeologists in the past as part of other EIA processes and this is the first time that we had to deal with this type of treatment. All the time and effort spend to motivate why we were "unavailable" for consultation could have been saved if the archaeologist merely accepted the way we have been dealing with AIA reports for a number of years. 	Thank you for your correspondence, your comments have been noted.
	At this stage we only need clarity on the following statement in the report: "Six borrow pits were proposed as part of the development situated within the Cacadu District Municipal area. Two of the borrow pits	With regards to requiring clarity on the following statement in the report. This statement is a mistake and the Archaeologist has been asked to correct this within the report so as not to be misleading, only DR01774_BP01 was excluded

	(DR01774_BP01 and Brakkeduine BP) were excluded, based on environmental concerns. Four borrow pits, including DR01776_BP01, 1763_BP01, 1763_BP02 and 397_BP01, thus forms part of the final proposed development." In your e-mail below you provided us with a permit for the Brakkeduine BP site. We accept that this permit is still valid which means that the site were not excluded due to environmental concerns. We regard this matter as important and we request that SAHRA must be informed that the site has been permitted without a AIA approved by SAHRA.	based on environmental concerns, and the Brakkenduine BP was excluded because it had been permitted already. As per your request, SAHRA has been informed that the Brakkenduine BP was previously permitted without a AIA approved by SAHRA.
Trudi Malan	 Can you please forward the details of the proposed project to me as soon as possible, so that we can register as interested & affected parties? 	BID's forwarded.
TJS Makaba (Chairman: Tsitsikamma Development Trust) – Landowner DR01776_BP01	 In view of the documentation provided, we hereby give our support to the use of the borrow pit to improve the quality of roads in the surrounding area. However, should there be any changes to this plan, we would request that we are informed immediately as it could affect our decision as we are in the process of developing a wind energy facility on land adjacent to the borrow pit. 	All comments have been noted. Tskitsikamma Development Trust as the landowner on which DR01776_BP01 must be informed should there be any deviations to the mining plan.

20 Mining Plans

Electronic Adobe PDF Version Only	
DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access the Mining	Plans.
DR01776_BP01: Mining plan	0
Hardcopy/Paper Version - See overleaf	

FINAL REPORT	2011-R607-EMP -Utilisation of Borrow Pits, DR01776- Department of Roads and Public Works
	This Page Intentionally Left Blank

21 Specialist Report

21.1 Preliminary Materials Investigation

Electronic Adobe PDF Version Only DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access th	e reports.
DR01776	Q
Hardcopy/Paper Version - See overleaf	

FINAL REPORT	2011-R607-EMP -Utilisation of Borrow Pits, DR01776- Department of Roads and Public Works
	This Page Intentionally Left Blank

21.2 Archaeological & Palaeontological Assessment

Electronic Adobe PDF Version Only

DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access the reports.

AIA-Cacadu BP1, EC - ArchaeoMaps	Q
PIA - Cacadu - Metsi Metseng Geological & Environmental Services	9

Hardcopy/Paper Version - See overleaf

FINAL REPORT	2011-R607-EMP -Utilisation of Borrow Pits, DR01776- Department of Roads and Public Works
	This Page Intentionally Left Blank

22 Appendix A: Letters of Confirmation, Retention Monies & Undertaking

Electronic Adobe PDF Version Only

DOUBLE CLICK the PAPER CLIPS here to access

Letter of Confirmation - EC Department of Roads and Public Works	0
Letter for Retention Monies - EC Department of Roads and Public Works	0
Letter of Undertaking - EC Department of Roads and Public Works	Q

Hardcopy/Paper Version - See overleaf

FINAL REPORT	2011-R607-EMP -Utilisation of Borrow Pits, DR01776- Department of Roads and Public Works
	This Page Intentionally Left Blank

23 Appendix B: Advertisement placed in Daily Dispatch and EP Herald

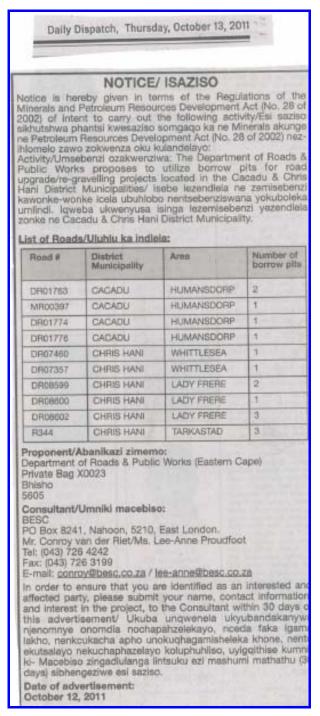


Figure 13: Daily Dispatch Notice.



Figure 14: EP Herald Notice

1310H22834WD

Date of advertisement: October 13, 2011

Page 116 of 180

24 Appendix C: Signboard







Figure 15: Images of the Signboards erected for DR01776

25 Appendix D: Public Participation - Correspondence

25.1 Correspondence issued to and received from Key I & AP's during the Public Participation



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

September 23, 2011

Ms. Deirdre Watkins Department of Mineral Resources Corner of Mount & Diaz Roads Mount Croix Port Elizabeth 6001

Dear Ms Watkins,

RE: The proposed utilisation of borrow pits for the resurfacing/regravelling/maintenance of district roads located in the Cacadu District Municipality and other inaccessible roads, Eastern Cape.

BESC have been appointed by the Department of Roads and Public Works to prepare the Environmental Management Plans (EMP) required for the utilisation of identified borrow pits in the Cacadu District in the Eastern Cape, in addition to other inaccessible roads identified in the Chris Hani, Alfred Nzo and OR Tambo District Municipality, Eastern Cape, for the maintenance/regravelling/resurfacing of the identified roads.

Sixteen Roads in total requiring routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling/patch gravelling have been identified within the above mentioned areas. See Table Below and the attached excel spreadsheet table.

Located along each road is a number of borrow pits which have been identified for the sourcing of material for the routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling of these roads.

It is our intended approach to prepare an environmental management plan per district road identified in the below table which will cover the identified borrow pits along these sections of roads, thus sixteen EMP's will be prepared for submission and approval by DMR. As confirmed telephonically, the Department of Roads and Public Works has received exemption from the provisions of sections 16, 20, 22 and 27 of the M&PRDA, 2002, in respect of any activity to remove any mineral for the construction and maintenance of dams, harbours, roads and railway lines and as such the utilisation of the material sources is subject to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with requirements of the M&PRDA. It is the Department of Roads and Public Works preference to proceed in this manner, i.e. separate application/environmental management plan for the borrow pits identified per district road, as there is a considerable distance between the identified district roads and to circumvent any possible delays which may arise during the process and which would then result in the delay of the entire project.

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat. (Environ. Sci.) CK 95 10210/23



	5 Mr = 5 y = 11 de 2 / W		The Control of the Co	30119700000	Start Co-c	odinate:	End Co-o	rdinate:			
No. Good Number Kilometers 1966	IMA	MA. Comments / Priority	E		£	•	Total No. of Serrow pits Swood	No of Existing Bossow Pits Recommended for PMF	No of New Borrow Pitz Recommended for EMP		
1	ORTON-ROL	15.0	Quotesi		39" 23" 36"	29" 30" 00"	20, 20, 21,	29" 30" 12"	1	1	
2	ORTON-B02 (PE3)	10	Oncheri		35" 17" 03"	20139-151	341 54"04"	39139.411	1	7	
	ORTDIVI-ROS (DROGUTS)	5.1	Nyandeni		31" 23 '00"	29° 07 01'	31' 20' 49'	29"05 57"	1	1	
4	CHTON-REST (DROSSES)	12.3	Ministrials		39-56-56.3	36.15.315.	38' 47 19.8"	39°27'25'85	4	Δ	
3	DR01460	10.4	Lukhenji .		32104.30.81	29' 35' 15.5"	321 09 SLT	2019年32千	2	1	
6	13607367	- 50	Labrary		13/17/01/01	26, 19, 12.6,	33-30-87-	36, 90, 05 L.	2	1	
7	QR00399	13	Emalables		30" 37" 25.6"	27" 23" 56.4"	31' 35' 36.1"	EP 18'57.0"	2	2	
3	0900900	7	Emalahlari .	1 1	31" 40" 16.0"	27" 29" 25.6"	31' 44' 03.0"	27" 20" 25.0"	1	1	
9	DAOCHOZ	7.7	Emalables		31" 40" 16.5"	27" 23" 66.0"	31' 42' 10.0"	17" 17 36.6"	4	5	
10	R544-5P0L		Toolwans		52" 17 58.2"	26" 18" 57.9"			1	1	
	R144 - 0P02		Tippiwons		33" 18 64.4"	26" 18" 31.4"			1	1	
12	R344 - RP08	Profession 1	Toolwans		32" 19" 31.7"	287 197 55.8*			1	1	
	Nigerys me Access Road	59	Mutatiele		30" 25 50.1"	39" 03" 15.5"	es-consessors	of suppression	5	5	
4	DEDITES	28.64	Houga		201-041-250	24, 15, 18,	34147102	38.30.11	2	2	
	MR00397	202.09	Kouga / Bawaans		54"67"43.9"	24" 54" 53.9"	54* 07-41.9"	10 54 51.9	1	1.	
	Brakendame BP	1000	Kou-Karena		34"07"41.9"	24" 34" 30.9"		1000000	1	1	
	OR01774		Kou-Karena		24° 04' 19.0"	29* 27* 32.0"	7 1		1	1	
01	OR01778		Koe-Karema		34"04"21.0"	24" 29" 39.0"			1	1.	
_								Tutals	54	58	

As the SAMRAD Online System is currently experiencing problems, and we are unable to access this information, please could you assist me in determining if any of these identified borrow pits have already been previously permitted.

In addition, as there are 16 road sections identified and a total of approximately 30 borrow pits, as with the Chris Hani, Amathole & OR Tambo Regions we have previously discussed with DMR, we would like to put the following forward in terms of the public participation process:

- Legal Notice in respective newspapers.
- As the number of borrow pits are high, to place signboards at each particular borrow pit seems impractical, therefore we propose to group road sections and place signboards at main intersections/entrances of roads to be regravelled.
- · Notifying the Relevant Municipal and Government Departments
- . Notifying the Department of Rural Development as the custodian of the rural land
- Notifying the Municipal Ward Councilors
- . Where applicable notify Relevant Landowners of Private Land

Please would you confirm if this would suffice, if not please suggest practical steps to be taken.

Your assistance in the above regard will be much appreciated. Please feel free to contact me directly for any further queries.

Yours Sincerely
Lee-Anne Proudfoot
(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist)
Senior Environmental Consultant
Mobile: +27 83 421 3991
Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

 From:
 Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za>

 Sent:
 23 September 2011 12:27 PM

 Sent:
 23 September 2011

 To:
 'Deidre Watkins'

 Cc:
 'Siyanda Lurwenga'

Subject: Proposed utilisation of borrow pits - Cacadu Region & Other inaccessible roads

Attachments: DMR-09_2011.pdf; Cacadu & Inaccessible Roads Table - DMR.xls

Dear Deidre,

Please find attached correspondence regarding the preparation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of various identified borrow pits located in the Cacadu District and along other inaccessible roads – the applicant is the Department of Roads and Public Works. Please acknowledge receipt of the attached correspondence.

Dear Siyanda

As the SAMRAD Online System is experiencing problems and we are unable to access this information, please could you assist me again in determining if any of these identified borrow pits have already been previously permitted, please see the attached excel spread sheet. Thank you.

Should you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Environmental Consultant

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa

9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Office Tel: +27 43 726 4242 Office Fax: +27 43 726 3199 Office Email: info@besc.co.za Web: http://www.besc.co.za

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

From: Deidre Watkins < Deidre.Watkins@dmr.gov.za>

Sent: 26 September 2011 08:19 AM

To: Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Subject: RE: Proposed utilisation of borrow pits - Cacadu Region & Other inaccessible roads

Good Morning Lee-Anne,

We also have problems in the office with the SAMRAD system, but I will ask Siyanda to check on the system for the coordinate data given. Thanks.

Best regards, Deidre

Siyanda

If it is possible, please can you check the SAMRAD system, as per query in Lee-Anne's email. Please indicate to her whether this is possible at the moment or not. Thanks.

Best regards, Deidre

From: Siyanda Lurwenga <Siyanda.Lurwenga@dmr.gov.za>

 Sent:
 29 September 2011 02:04 PM

 To:
 Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Subject: RE: Proposed utilisation of borrow pits - Cacadu Region & Other inaccessible roads

Good day Lee-Anne

sorry I could not provide you the information as per the spread sheet template that you have attached.

I have completed checking the statuses of the identified borrow pits. Almost none of the borrow pits on the provided list could be identified on our records, except that the provided coordinates for road number DR1774 site Brakkenduine BP plots about 85 meters north of a licenced borrow pit to DRT and road number MR00397 which plots over a rejected DRT application. The identified site for road DR01763 seems not to be a borrow pit as it is owned by an individual. Thanks

Best regards, Siyanda

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

From: Siyanda Lurwenga <Siyanda.Lurwenga@dmr.gov.za>

 Sent:
 30 September 2011 09:30 AM

 To:
 Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Subject: RE: Proposed utilisation of borrow pits - Cacadu Region & Other inaccessible roads

Hi Lee-Anne

Sorry for providing you with incomplete information. I have entered the new coordinates for road DR01774 site Brakkenduine BP and I can confirm that the new coordinate plots on the identified authorized borrow pit issued to DRT and its details are as follow;

Permit Holder: DRT File Number: 175 MR Expiry Date: 2019/01/08

With reference to your point number two regarding the basis on which the identified borrow pit for road M00397 was rejected, all I can do is to give you a reference number of that application so that you can perhaps contact Deidre and find out from her. We usually don't put reasons for refusal on our system, in fact our system hasn't got that functionality. The application reference is 125 MR submitted by DRT.

Lastly the provided coordinates for road DR01763 site 1763_BP02 plots directly on a permit that was issued into an individual meaning there is someone mining over the same area. The operation is not permitted to DRT hence I am saying it is not a borrow pit application, it is a normal mining permit authorization that is not exempted from any provision of the Act, but am not quite sure whether it is still valid or it lapsed because it's an old authorization. Thanks

Regards, Siyanda



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

October 12, 2011

Ms. Deidre Watkins
Deputy Director: Mine Environment Management
Department of Minerals and Energy
C/o of Mount & Diaz Roads
Mount Croix
Port Elizabeth
6001

Tel: (041) 3963934 Fax: 086 576 8004

RE: Background Information Documents for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities, Eastern Cape.

As per previous correspondence, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (10 road sections) located throughout the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits.

The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). As previously confirmed, since the proponent, Department of Roads and Public Works, has been exempted in terms of the provisions of the M & PRDA Environmental Management Plans will be compiled for submission and approval from the DMR for the utilisation of the identified borrow pits, per the 10 roads sections.

Accompanying this letter for your records is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) for the 10 road sections identified, which are to be distributed during the public participation process. Please refer to the attached table for the borrow pits and road sections.

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours Sincerely
Lee-Anne Proudfoot
(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist)
Senior Environmental Consultant
Mobile: +27 83 421 3991
Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)
CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)
CK 95.10210/23



Mr. Conroy van der Riet

(Cand. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant

Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Road#	Borrow pit ≇	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Ward	Farm #/ Allotment Name
DR07460	07460_BP02	32" 4'30.90"	26*35'4.00"	Chris Hani	LUKHANJI	14	ZANGOKWE
DR07357	07357_BP01	32*19'34.00"	26*39'17.20"	Chris Hani	LUKHANJI	12	HACKNEY & CIBINI
DR08599	08599_BP01	31"38'21.40"	27*24'32.60*	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	INDWE SETTLEMENT
DR08599	08599_BP02	31*40'19.80"	27*22'48.00"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08600	08600_BP01	31"44'7.90"	27*20'28.70*	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	17	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP01	31*40'28.30"	27*23'46.20"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP02	31*41'59.30"	27*24'46.60*	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP04	31"42'42.40"	27*23'49.40*	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	17	BENGU
R344 -CHDM-IR01	R344 -CHDM- IR01_BP01	32*18'24.15"	26*18'9.70"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM 249
R344 - CHDM-IR01	R344 - CHDM- IR01_BP02	32*18'46.90"	26*19'28.00"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM 1/203
R344 - CHDM-IR01	R344 -CHDM- IR01_BP03	32*19'31.70°	26*19'54.40"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM RE/240
DR01763	1763_BP01	34" 6'9.57"	24"43"10.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 21/687
DR01763	1763_BP02	34° 7'50.20°	24*42'48.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 32/713
MR00397	397_BP01	33*51'56.80"	24°45'1.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	4	FARM 5/152
DR01774	DR01774_BP01	34" 4'18.90"	24*27'31.80"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 23/660
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	34" 4'21.40"	24*20'39.20*	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 6/788



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

October 12, 2011

Attention: Mr H.S. Prinsloo
Regional Manager – Cacadu District
Department of Rural Development & Land Reform
PO Box 27579
GREEN ACRES
PORT ELIZABETH
6057

Tel: 041 508 5800 Fax: 041 5851958

RE: Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District Municipality, Eastern Cape.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (4 road sections) located in the Cacadu District Municipality. The permitting of the materials sources required for the project will be undertaken in accordance with the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002). The Department of Roads & Public Works have been exempted from provisions in terms of Section 106(1) of the M&PRDA, and thus exploration of any materials sources would be subject to the preparation, submission and approval of an Environmental Management Plan compiled in accordance with Section 39(1) of the M&PRDA and Regulation 52 of the M&PRDA regulations. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits.

A few of these borrow pits are located within 10 to 15 km from state owned protected land. The purpose of this letter is to notify and inform you, the custodian/landowner of this state protected land, of the proposed utilisation of these borrow pits.

You have been identified as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the four road sections identified along which the borrow pits are located. Please refer to attached table for the borrow pits and the four road sections which pertain to the BID's on the accompanying CD.

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)
CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat. (Environ.Sci.)
CK 95.10210/23



Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours Sincerely
Lee-Anne Proudfoot
(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist)
Senior Environmental Consultant
Mobile: +27 83 421 3991
Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Mr. Conroy van der Riet

(Cand. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant

Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Road #	Borrow pit ≇	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Ward	Farm #/ Allotment Name
DR01763	1763_BP01	34" 6'9.57"	24*43'10.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 21/687
DR01763	1763_BP02	34" 7'50.20"	24*42'48.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 32/713
MR00397	397_BP01	33"51'56.80"	24*45'1.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	4	FARM 5/152
DR01774	DR01774_BP01	34" 4"18.90"	24*27'31.80"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 23/660
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	34" 4'21.40"	24*20'39.20"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 6/788



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

October 12, 2011

Attention

Regional Manager: Environmental Affairs – Cacadu Region Dept of Economic Development & Environmental Affairs Private Bag X 5001 Greenacres, 6057

RE: Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District Municipality, Eastern Cape.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (4 road sections) located in the Cacadu District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits.

Please note that in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998): Listing Notices 1, 2 & 3 (GN 544, GN 545 & GN546, 2010), no listed activities will be triggered by the above mentioned utilisation of the identified borrow pits.

You have been identified as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the four road sections identified along which the borrow pits are located. Please refer to attached table for the borrow pits and the four road sections which pertain to the BID's on the accompanying CD.

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours Sincerely
Lee-Anne Proudfoot
(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist)
Senior Environmental Consultant
Mobile: +27 83 421 3991
Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za
Mr. Conroy van der Riet

(Pr.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist)

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.) CK 95 10210/23



Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Road #	Borrow pit#	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Ward	Farm #/ Allobnen Name
DR01763	1763_BP01	34" 6'9.57"	24*43*10.00*	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 21/687
DR01763	1763_BP02	34" 7'50.20"	24*42'48.00*	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 32/713
MR00397	397_BP01	33*51'56.80"	24*45*1.00*	Cacadu	KOUGA	4	FARM 5/152
DR01774	DR01774_BP01	34" 4"18.90"	24*27'31.80"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 23/660
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	34* 4'21.40*	24*20'39.20"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 6/788

From: Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za>

Sent: 21 September 2011 12:36 PM To: 'MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI'

Subject: Proposed Utilisation of Borrow pits - Cacadu District Municipality & other inaccessible

roads

Attachments: Alfred Nzo D.M..jpg; Cacadu D.M..jpg; Chris Hani D.M..jpg; OR Tambo D.M..jpg

Importance: High

Dear Mariagrazia,

BESC have been appointed by the Department of Roads and Public Works to prepare the Environmental Management Plans (EMP) required for the utilisation of identified borrow pits in the Cacadu District in the Eastern Cape and for a few other identified roads in Chris Hani, Alfred Nzo & OR Tambo District Municipalities, for the maintenance/regravelling/resurfacing/patch gravelling of identified roads.

Sixteen Roads requiring routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling/patch gravelling have been identified, five in Cacadu D.M., one in Alfred Nzo D.M., six in Chris Hani D.M. and four in OR Tambo D.M. In total some 30 borrow pits are proposed to be utilised as material sources for the routine maintenance/resurfacing/regravelling/patch gravelling of the 16 identified roads. These borrow pits are located adjacent to the identified road sections.

We have commissioned Ms Karen van Ryneveld of ArchaeoMaps to undertake the Phase 1 AIA for these borrow pits. Please could you confirm whether or not SAHRA will require that a phase 1 Palaeontological Assessment also be undertaken?

When the background information documents are available for each road section identified these will be forwarded to you; however at this stage we would just like to gain confirmation on this matter. I attach for you reference a google images of the various areas and of the borrow pits that have been identified for use.

I anticipate your response

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. – Environmental Scientist)

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

From: MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI < MGALIMBERTI@sahra.org.za>

Sent: 22 September 2011 05:09 PM

To: Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Subject: Re: Proposed Utilisation of Borrow pits - Cacadu District Municipality & other inaccessible

roads

Dear Lee-Anne,

could you please send to me the .kzm files for these borrow pits? If I have them, I can overlay them on our maps and see what is in our record.

With the information provided so far, you will need a PIA for Alfred Nzo, CHDM and ORTambo. More research has been done in the Cacadu DM, so we might already know whether you'll need additional work or not, but I will be able to confirm all this once I have the GPS coordinates.

Many thanks Kind regards

Mariagrazia



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

October 12, 2011

Attention: Key Interested and Affected Parties

RE: Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District Municipality and other inaccessible roads in the Chris Hani District Municipalities, Eastern Cape.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (10 road sections) located in the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits.

You have been identified as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the ten road sections identified along which the borrow pits are located. Please refer to attached table for the borrow pits and the 10 road sections which pertain to the BID's on the accompanying CD.

Please note that a Phase 1 Archaeological and Heritage Assessment is currently being undertaken by Ms Karen van Ryneveld (Archaeomaps) for the identified borrow pits. A Palaeontological Assessment will also be commissioned as per your request.

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Mr. Conroy van der Riet

(Pr.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant

Mobile: 083 993 1243

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.) CK 95.10210/23



Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Road #	Borrow pit#	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Ward	Farm #/ Allotment Name
DR07460	07460_BP02	32" 4'30.90"	26"35'4.00"	Chris Hani	LUKHANJI	14	ZANGOKWE
DR07357	07357_BP01	32*19'34.00"	26*39'17.20"	Chris Hani	LUKHANJI	12	HACKNEY & CIBINI
DR08599	08599_BP01	31*38'21.40"	27*24'32.60*	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	INDWE SETTLEMENT
DR08599	08599_BP02	31*40'19.80"	27°22'48.00"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08600	08600_BP01	31*44'7.90"	27*20'28.70"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	17	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP01	31*40'28.30"	27*23'45.20"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP02	31*41'59.30"	27*24'46.60"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP04	31"42'42.40"	27"23'49.40"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	17	BENGU
R344 -CHDM-IR01	R344 -CHDM- IR01_BP01	32*18'24.15"	26"18'9.70"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM 249
R344 - CHDM-IR01	R344 - CHDM- IR01_BP02	32*18'46.90"	26*19'28.00"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM 1/203
R344 - CHDM-IR01	R344 -CHDM- IR01_BP03	32*19'31.70°	26*19'54.40"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM RE/240
DR01763	1763_BP01	34" 6'9.57"	24*43'10.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 21/687
DR01763	1763_BP02	34" 7'50.20"	24"42'48.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 32/713
MR00397	397_BP01	33*51'56.80"	24*45'1.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	4	FARM 5/152
DR01774	DR01774_BP01	34" 4"18.90"	24*27'31.80"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 23/660
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	34" 4'21.40"	24*20'39.20"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 6/788

Karen van Ryneveld <kvanryneveld@gmail.com>

Sent: 12 December 2011 04:24 PM

Mariagrazia Galimberti; mlzote@ecphra.org.za; Lee-Anne Proudfoot AIA - Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project To:

Subject:

Cacadu & Inaccessible Roads.kml; AIA-Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project. Attachments:

Hi Mariagrazia, Mzikayize and Lee-Anne,

Attached please find the Phase 1 AIA for the proposed Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project, Eastern Cape. Hard copies of the report will be posted to the SAHRA APM Unit and BESC.

Regards, Karen

Karen van Ryneveld ArchaeoMaps

Tel: 043 732 1270

Fax to e-mail: 086 515 6848

Cell: 084 871 1064

Postal address: Postnet Suite 239, Private Bag X3, Beacon Bay, 5205

E-mail: kvanryneveld@gmail.com

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Lee-Anne Proudfoot < lee-anne@besc.co.za> From:

13 December 2011 08:43 AM 'MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI' Sent: To: 'mlzote@ecphra.org.za'

Subject: PIA - Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project

Attachments: 1112 Cacadu and other inaccessible roads- Borrow Pits PIA.pdf

Dear Mariagrazia,

Please find attached for review by SAHRA the Phase 1 PIA for the proposed utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District and Other Inaccessible Roads Project, Eastern Cape. The Phase 1 AIA was submitted by Karen van Ryneveld for this project on 12 December 2011 (please see correspondence below).

Please acknowledge receipt of the Phase 1 PIA and the Phase 1 AIA. Should you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist)

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Office Tel: +27 43 726 4242 Office Fax: +27 43 726 3199 Office Email: info@besc.co.za Web: http://www.besc.co.za

MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI < MGALIMBERTI@sahra.org.za>
13 December 2011 09:17 AM
Lee-Anne Proudfoot
Re: PIA - Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project From:

Sent: To:

Subject:

Dear Lee-Anne,

thank you for the PIA, I've received the AIA and I will comment on them just after Christmas. I'll try to send you a couple of projects before

then, but I won't have time for this one I'm afraid.

Kind regards Mariagrazia

Mariagrazia Galimberti (PhD)

APM Impact Assessor

South African Heritage Resources Agency

111 Harrington Street

PO Box 4637, Cape Town 8000,

South Africa

E-mail: mgalimberti@sahra.org.za Phone: +27 (0)21 462 4502

Fax: +27 (0)21 462 4509 Web : www.sahra.org.za

Lee-Anne Proudfoot <le e-anne@besc.co.za> From:

13 October 2011 08:42 AM 'gwendolines@daff.gov.za' 'MxolisiMA' To:

Subject:

PW: Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District Municipality, Eastern Cape.

2011-R574 – BID – Borrow Pits – DR01774 – DRPW.pdf; 2011-R575 – BID – Borrow Pits – DR01778– DRPW.pdf Attachments:

Dear Gwendoline.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/regravelling projects (4 road sections) located in the Cacadu District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. Please find attached the Background Information Document (BID) for the utilisation of borrow pits located in the vicinity (i.e. adjacent to/ opposite/close proximity to) of identified Indigenous Forest (as per the Department of Forestry's Indigenous Forest GIS Shapefile). As such this serves to notify the Department of Forestry of the intent to utilise this borrow pit located in the vicinity of identified indigenous forest patches.

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist)

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Office Tel: +27 43 726 4242 Office Fax: +27 43 726 3199 Office Email: info@besc.co.za Web: http://www.besc.co.za



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

October 12, 2011

Attention: Key Interested and Affected Parties

RE: Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District Municipality and other inaccessible roads in the Chris Hani District Municipalities, Eastern Cape.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (10 road sections) located in the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits.

You have been identified as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the ten road sections identified along which the borrow pits are located. Please refer to attached table for the borrow pits and the 10 road sections which pertain to the BID's on the accompanying CD.

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours Sincerely
Lee-Anne Proudfoot
(Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist)
Senior Environmental Consultant
Mobile: +27 83 421 3991
Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Mr. Conroy van der Riet (Pr.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.) CK 95.10210/23



Road#	Borrow pit≇	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Ward	Farm #/ Allotment Name
DR07460	07460_BP02	32° 4'30.90°	26*35'4.00"	Chris Hani	LUKHANJI	14	ZANGOKWE
DR07357	07357_BP01	32"19'34.00"	26*39'17.20"	Chris Hani	LUKHANJI	12	HACKNEY & CIBINI
DR08599	08599_BP01	31*38'21.40"	27*24'32.60*	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	INDWE SETTLEMENT
DR08599	08599_BP02	31*40'19.80"	27*22'48.00"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08600	08600_BP01	31"44'7.90"	27*20'28.70"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	17	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP01	31*40'28.30"	27*23'46.20"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP02	31*41'59.30"	27*24'45.60"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	3	BENGU
DR08602	08602_BP04	31*42'42.40"	27*23'49.40"	Chris Hani	EMALAHLENI	17	BENGU
R344 -CHDM-IR01	R344 -CHDM- IR01_BP01	32*18'24.15"	26*18'9.70"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM 249
R344 - CHDM-IR01	R344 - CHDM- IR01_BP02	32*18'46.90"	26*19'28.00"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM 1/203
R344 - CHDM-IR01	R344 -CHDM- IR01_BP03	32*19'31.70*	26*19'54.40"	Chris Hani	TSOLWANA	5	FARM RE/240
DR01763	1763_BP01	34" 6'9.57"	24*43'10.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 21/687
DR01763	1763_BP02	34° 7'50.20°	24*42'48.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 32/713
MR00397	397_BP01	33"51'56.80"	24"45"1.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	4	FARM 5/152
DR01774	DR01774_BP01	34° 4'18.90°	24*27'31.80*	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 23/660
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	34" 4'21.40"	24"20'39.20"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 6/788



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

October 12, 2011

Attention: Key Interested and Affected Parties

RE: Notification of the compilation of Environmental Management Plans for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District Municipality, Eastern Cape.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (4 road sections) located in the Cacadu District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits.

You have been identified as a Key Interested & Affected Parties (I&AP's). Accompanying this letter is a CD containing the Background Information Document(s) (BID'(s)) pertaining to the four road sections identified along which the borrow pits are located. Please refer to attached table for the borrow pits and the four road sections which pertain to the BID's on the accompanying CD.

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours Sincerely Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Mr. Conroy van der Riet (Pr.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant

Mobile: 083 993 1243 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)
CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat. (Environ.Sci.)
CK 95.10210/23



Road #	Borrow pit #	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Ward	Farm # Allotment Name
DR01763	1763_BP01	34" 6'9.57"	24*43*10.00*	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 21/687
DR01763	1763_BP02	34" 7"50.20"	24*42'48.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 32/713
MR00397	397_BP01	33"51'56.80"	24*45 1.00*	Cacadu	KOUGA	4	FARM 5/152
DR01774	DR01774_BP01	34" 4"18.90"	24*27'31.80*	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 23/660
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	34" 4'21.40"	24*20'39.20"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 6/788



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

October 11, 2011

NOTICE -Landowners (Occupiers)

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as amended and in terms Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of intent to carry out the following activity:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (4 road sections) located in the Cacadu District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits for permitting by the Department of Mineral Resources. Attached is a list of the roads, properties and borrow pit locations.

Please find enclosed a background information document. You are hereby invited to participate in the Public Participation Process. In order to ensure that you are identified as an interested and affected party, please submit your name, contact information, and interest in the project (on the I&AP form attached in the background information document), to the Consultant within 30 days of this notice.

Please feel free to contact BESC if you have any further queries.

Yours sincerely,

Mr. Conroy van der Riet (Pr.Sci.Nat - Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Tel: 043 726 4242 Fax: 043 726 3199 Email:conroy@besc.co.za

Lee-Anne Proudfoot (Pr.Sci.Nat – Environmental Scientist) Senior Environmental Consultant Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 2

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.) CK 95.10210/23



Road#	Borrow pit ≇	Latitude	Longitude	District Municipality	Local Municipality	Ward	Farm #/ Allotment Name
DR01763	1763_BP01	34" 6'9.57"	24*43'10.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 21/687
DR01763	1763_BP02	34" 7'50.20"	24*42'48.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	12	FARM 32/713
MR00397	397_BP01	33*51'56.80"	24*45'1.00"	Cacadu	KOUGA	4	FARM 5/152
DR01774	DR01774_BP01	34" 4"18.90"	24*27'31.80"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 23/660
DR01776	DR01776_BP01	34" 4'21.40"	24*20'39.20"	Cacadu	KOU-KAMMA	5	FARM 6/788

25.2 Correspondence issued to and received from Interested and Affected Parties

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

From: Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za>

 Sent:
 31 October 2011 11:09 AM

 To:
 'wasserman19@gmail.com'

 Subject:
 Utilisation of a Borrow pit - DR01776

Attachments: 2011-R575 - BID - Borrow Pits - DR01776- DRPW.pdf

Dear Mr and Mrs Wasserman,

As discussed telephonically earlier today, the Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects (4 road sections) located in the Cacadu District Municipality. BESC have been appointed to compile the Environmental Management Plans for these borrow pits. The Department has identified a borrow pit adjacent to the DR01776 that they would like to utilise for maintenance/re-gravelling. Notice is hereby given in terms of the Regulations of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002) of intent to carry out this activity. Please find attached the background information document.

This borrow pit has been identified as being located on Farm 6/788 – directly adjacent to Farm 19/638 – Klipdrift Farm, identified as belonging to yourselves. Attached in the background information document is an Interested and Affected Party Registration Form, please complete this and send back to me should you wish to register as Interested and Affected Parties.

Should you have any further queries, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. – Environmental Scientist)

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Office Tel: +27 43 726 4242 Office Fax: +27 43 726 3199 Office Email: info@besc.co.za Web: http://www.besc.co.za From: kobus reichert [mailto:kobusreichert@yahoo.com]

Sent: 12 November 2011 12:37 PM

To: conroy@besc.co.za Cc: trudie malan

Subject: Borrow Pits for Road Upgrade

Dear Conroy,

We refer to your site notice at the entance of the Oyster Bay gravel road.

Please register the Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council as an I&AP and provide us with a BID for this project:

In addition to the this, please notify SAHRA about the project and provide us with their comments as soon as possible.

Best Regards

Kobus Reichert

1

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za> From: 14 November 2011 08:36 AM

Sent: 'kobusreichert@yahoo.com' FW: Borrow Pits for Road Upgrade To: Subject:

2011-R575 – BID – Borrow Pits – DR01778– DRPW.pdf; 2011-R576 – BID – Borrow Pits – DR01763– DRPW.pdf Attachments:

Dear Mr Reichert,

This serves to confirm that the Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council has been registered as an I&AP on our database. Please find attached the background information documents for the DR01763 & DR01776, the two roads which we are compiling EMP's for in this area. A decision was made not to continue with the DR01774 borrow pit identified on the site notice and we have been informed by DMR that the Brakkenduine BP identified on the site notice has already been permitted.

Please note that SAHRA have already been notified of the project and that a Phase 1 Archaeological & Phase 1 Palaeontological Assessment will be undertaken for these identified borrow pits. The SAHRA comments will be forwarded to you once we have received them after the submission of the Phase 1 Archaeological & Palaeontological Assessments.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist)

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

From: kobus reichert <kobusreichert@yahoo.com>

 Sent:
 14 November 2011 11:34 AM

 To:
 Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Cc: trudie malan

Subject: Re: Borrow Pits for Road Upgrade

Dear Lee-Anne,

Thank you for your e-mail. Please provide us with a copy of the permit for the Brakkeduine BP site, as well as a copy of the phase 1 AIA for this site if you have one available.

Please note that we require the appointed archaeologist to consult with our traditional structure in order to discuss his/her findings, since we do not regard the Public Participation Process that forms part of the EIA as formal consultation about heritage matters as required in section 38(3)(e) of the National Heritage Resources Act, no. 25 of 1999.

Kobus Reichert Heritage Representative: Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council Reg. no: 086 - 969 NPO P.O Box 196 Hankey

Cell: 072 800 6322 Tel/Fax: 042 - 2960 399

6350

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

From: Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za>

 Sent:
 14 November 2011 11:56 AM

 To:
 'kobus reichert'

 Co:
 dolphin@intekom.co.za

 Subject:
 RE: Borrow Pits for Road Upgrade

Attachments: Permit DMR - Brakkenduine BP.pdf

Dear Mr Reichert,

Please find attached the permit which covers the Brakkenduine BP Site and eight other borrow pits in the area – please note that we received the information from DMR from the co-ordinate point we sent them – the co-ordinate for the Brakkenduine Site is: 34° 7'46.22", 24°34'31.13"E. The permit attached does not list the borrow pits specifically, and unfortunately we are unable to e-mail the EMP due to its size. In addition I am unable to provide you with the phase 1 AIA. Brakkenduine BP details are as follow; Permit Holder: DRT; File Number: 175 MR; Expiry Date: 2019/01/08.

Your other comment has been noted.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. – Environmental Scientist)

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Hi Kobus,

I have received a notice from Lee-Anne Proudfoot (BESC) to contact you with regards to the Phase 1 AIA's for the borrow pits along Roads DR01776 & DR01763.

I am hoping to be in the area on Tuesday and Wednesday (29 & 30 November) for the assessments and can meet with you / the Gamtkwa Council then, preferably after hours. Please forward me your cultural concerns beforehand; this will provide for a more structured meeting (though not necessarily limited only to concerns raised by e-mail before we meet). If these dates aren't suitable to you let me know ASAP, to see what I can do in terms of rescheduling fieldwork.

Regards, Karen

__

Karen van Ryneveld ArchaeoMaps

Tel: 043 732 1270

Fax to e-mail: 086 515 6848

Cell: 084 871 1064

Postal address: Postnet Suite 239, Private Bag X3, Beacon Bay, 5205

E-mail: kvanryneveld@gmail.com

Hi Karen,

Thank you for your e-mail. We can arrange a meeting (if necessary) after we have had an opportunity to study your report. If the Gamtkwa Council accepts your recommendations and findings there is no need for a formal meeting. Please provide us with a copy as soon as your report becomes available. We appreciate the fact that you are prepared to consult with the Council in this regard.

Best Regards

Kobus Reichert Heritage Representative: Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council Reg. no: 066 -969 NPO P.O Box 196 Hankey 6350

Cell: 072 800 6322 Tel/Fax: 042 - 2960 399 From: Karen van Ryneveld <kvanryneveld@gmail.com>

 Sent:
 23 November 2011 10:57 AM

 To:
 kobus reichert

Cc: Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Subject: Re: Phase 1 AIA - Borrow pits along Roads DR01776 & DR01763

Hi Kobus,

The SAHRA standards for AlA's states that '...when a Phase 1 is part of an EIA wider issues such as public consultation and assessment of the spatial and visual impacts of the development may be undertaken as part of the general study and may not be required from the archaeologist. If however the Phase 1 forms a major component of a HIA it will be necessary to ensure that the study addresses such issues and complies with Section 38 of the NHRA 1999.' The SAHRA public consultation process (also called the SAHRA SIA, Social Impact Assessment, or Socio-cultural consultation, SCIA, — to differentiate it from the EIA SIA, essentially a socio-economic assessment), aims to compile socio-cultural data related to a particular proposed development / study site and its immediate past and present cultural environment, as subcomponent to the HIA. In that the SAHRA SIA process is 'complimentary' to the AIA to raise cultural assessment closer to a HIA level, thus a more holistic assessment of cultural concerns that may be affected, than the mere minimum requirements of an AIA. The SAHRA SIA process aims to identify socio-cultural concerns as well as intangible heritage resources, often defined as the 'intangible aspects of inherited culture and including tradition, oral history, performance, ritual, language, popular memory, skills and techniques and indigenous knowledge systems (IKS)' (SAHRA newsletter 2005 – Vol 1.1).

This principle of the SAHRA SIA (with its process based on public or community consultation), to address a wider range of cultural concerns and perspectives (both past and present) to be considered by SAHRA in their decision making process is not unique to South Africa. Von Willigen (Von Willigen, J. 1986. Applied Anthropology. New York: Bergin & Garvey / ISBN 0-89789-096-5) describes this further (see chapter 10, but the total of the book largely devoted to this process) as 'Social Impact Assessment (SIA) is a kind of policy research,... it usually entails the collection of socio-cultural data about a community for use by planners of development projects. The data is usually intended to help project planners decide whether a particular project should be built or how it should be modified... SIA is done as part of the environmental impact assessment' and as brief definition 'Social Impact Assessment (SIA) is the study of the potential effects of natural physical phenomena, activities of government and business, or any succession of events on specific groups of people.'

From the above you should be able to gather that the integrated nature of the SAHRA SIA, to together with the AIA raise the level of cultural assessment closer to a HIA level is of particular significance in both the level or degree of information that can be presented and in SAHRA's assessment thereof.

With reference thereto, in your e-mail (14 Nov.) to Lee-Anne Proudfoot (BESC) you state that 'Please note that we (the Gamtkwa Council) require the appointed archaeologist to consult with our traditional structure in order to discuss his / her findings, since we do not regard the Public Participation Process that forms part of the EIA as formal consultation about heritage matters as required in Section 38(3)(e) of the National Heritage Resources Act, No 25 of 1999' and your e-mail to myself (21 Nov.) 'We can arrange a meeting (if necessary) after we have had an opportunity to study your report. If the Gamtkwa Council accepts your recommendations and findings there is no need for a formal meeting.' I here feel it necessary to bring to your attention the fact that these 2 pieces of correspondence do imply a significant shift in involvement and stance that directly affects the SAHRA SIA or public consultation as well as concerns related to the AIA process;

1

- From 'involvement' in the SAHRA SIA process, where your concerns can be addressed as part of
 the cultural concerns to be raised and thus taken into account by SAHRA in their evaluation of the
 assessment (the SAHRA HRC / ARC Comment), to
- The Gamtkwa Council as additional or 2nd level critique on the Phase 1 AIA and SAHRA HRC / ARC
 Comment thereon. The 'public consultation' process here changes to a special group (the Gamtkwa
 Council's) additional evaluation of a specific aspect of the HIA (the AIA) or particular EIA specialist
 study (and in that very different from the principle of 'involvement' in, and thus the SAHRA SIA
 process).

In this your request to first study the Phase 1 AIA report with further involvement based on the Gamtkwa Council's acceptance or rejection thereof is no longer in line with the basic SAHRA SIA or AIA process. This does affect the greater environmental project, with the aim to address all necessary or identified concerns within the framework of the project, specifically with regards to inferred implications to the process in terms of both time and cost. (Please note that a local community not consulted in a process, who feels that they are affected by the process / development proposal, and who then raise their concerns after compilation of an assessment report with the resultant effect of concerns then having to be addressed in retrospect is one case at hand, but it is a rather different scenario if an identified community, or community who indicated interest, chooses not to exercise their right to become a part of the normal process procedures.) In this the Gamtkwa Council's request remains a rather 'out of the ordinary' request. BESC and ArchaeoMaps are in agreement that the Gamtkwa's request will be respected, provided that:

- It is brought to the attention of SAHRA that this process is followed at the request of the Gamtkwa Council, with cognizance to the fact that it is not in accordance with the normal SAHRA SIA or AIA procedure (and thus affecting Section 38 of the NHRA 1999); and
- 2. That additional costs incurred as a result of this request be carried by the Gamtkwa Council.

I would like to invite the Gamtkwa Council to, should they at any time wish to reconsider their request and wish to become a part of the process through consultation, in accordance with the SAHRA SIA process, in order for their concerns to be addressed as part of the process and project, to please get in contact with me. I would need a brief description of your cultural concerns with regards to the project that can be forwarded to me by e-mail before we meet. This merely serves to provide for a more structured meeting and by no means imply that discussion have to be limited to concerns raised in advance. As per my former e-mail to you, I am planning to be in the area for fieldwork on Tuesday and Wednesday the 29th and 30th of November and can meet with the Gamtkwa Council then. If these dates are not suitable to you please let me know ASAP; fieldwork can be rescheduled in order to coincide with a date that will allow consultation with the Gamtkwa whilst still meeting project submission requirements.

Please feel free to contact me should you have any further queries, also if the Gamtkwa Council would at any point in time wish to become involved in the project through the normal SAHRA SIA consultation process.

Regards, Karen From: kobus reichert <kobusreichert@yahoo.com>

Sent: 23 November 2011 02:04 PM

To: Karen van Ryneveld

Cc: lee-anne@besc.co.za; mariagrazia galimberti; trudie malan; Nealroy Swarts; juanita

prins; jason allies; cynaug@hotmail.com; Jan Goliath

Subject: Re: Phase 1 AIA - Borrow pits along Roads DR01776 & DR01763

Dear Karen,

Than you for e-mail. Your comments have been noted. With regard to your proposal/statement that: "In this the Gamtkwa Council's request remains a rather 'out of the ordinary' request. BESC and ArchaeoMaps are in agreement that the Gamtkwa's request will be respected, provided that:

- It is brought to the attention of SAHRA that this process is followed at the request of the Gamtkwa Council, with cognizance to the fact that it is not in accordance with the normal SAHRA SIA or AIA procedure (and thus affecting Section 38 of the NHRA 1999); and
- That additional costs incurred as a result of this request be carried by the Gamtkwa Council."

The type of "out of the ordinary" request that you are referring to, is a standard request that we have made over the last 6 years in more than a hundred EIA processes where we have been registered as an I&AP. In all of those cases the procedure that was followed was based on decisions taken by a traditional council that is not governed by text book procedures. We are certainly not prepared to change our procedures just because it doesn't suit you. If you are in fact "guided" by the processes that you are attempting to follow, why have you ignored several requests for consultation with us in another application in this area? Please note that we agree with your point 1 above that SAHRA can be notified but that we disagree with your interpretation of section 38. We also find point 2 unacceptable and we will certainly not be liable for any additional costs.

Your e-mail has also been cc'd to SAHRA, and we will appreciate their comments with regard to your condition that we pay the costs.

Please provide us with a copy of your report as per our previous request.

Best Regards

Kobus Reichert Heritage Representative: Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council Reg. no: 066 -969 NPO P.O Box 196 Hankey 6350

Cell: 072 800 6322 Tel/Fax: 042 - 2960 399

From: Karen van Ryneveld < kvanryneveld@gmail.com>

Sent: 25 November 2011 07:56 AM

To: kobus reichert Cc: Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Subject: Re: Phase 1 AIA - Borrow pits along Roads DR01776 & DR01763

Hi Kobus.

THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (PPP)

The PPP is a legal platform created within the EIA process specifically for I&AP to raise concerns, comment on and be informed about a specific project's EIA. As registered I&AP on the project you (the Gamtkwa Council) will have access to all requested documents, including the Phase 1 AIA and the SAHRA HRC / ARC Comment thereon (as well as a range of other documentation). You will have the opportunity to comment on documentation made available, and concerns raised will be addressed by BESC (as EAP), the relevant specialist or in cases additional studies / specialist input can be called for, or a government department input, pending the issue at hand. This is one process, for which the Gamtkwa Council are registered with, and as you have emphasized in your e-mail, as having been registered as I&AP on numerous occasions, you are well familiar with.

The PPP is managed by the EAP, BESC in this case. This BESC PPP process will be done according to the prescribed procedure.

APART FROM YOUR INVOLVEMENT IN THE BESC BORROW PITS PROJECT AS I&AP,...

THE SAHRA SIA PROCESS

On 14 Nov. the Gamtkwa Council contacted BESC and specifically requested to be consulted, I quote 'Please note that we require the appointed archaeologist to consult with our traditional structure in order to discuss his / her findings, since we do not regard the PPP that forms part of the EIA as formal consultation about heritage matters as required in Section 38(3)(e) of the NHRA, no 25 of 1999'.

In response to this request BESC contacted me to specifically address this query / request of the Gamtkwa:

- In my e-mail (23 Nov): This consultation process, according to SAHRA guidelines does not have to be done by the archaeologist, but it may, and in this case, because it was specifically requested by the Gamtkwa it is the manner in which BESC would prefer it to be addressed.
- And also as per your initial request, no the PPP may well not be a platform relevant to the complexities of all heritage related concerns and in that there is a separate process provided for within heritage legislation, the so called SAHRA SIA, a socio-cultural consultation process.
- However, thereafter on 21 Nov the Gamtkwa Council requested a copy of my report with consultation based on either acceptance or rejection thereof – this is no longer a SIA or public consultation process.

I have highlighted in my e-mail to you that the SIA is 'complimentary' to the AIA in order to provide a wider range of both past and present cultural concerns to be addressed, to raise the level of assessment closer to a HIA to then be commented on by SAHRA. I have also indicated that this is the normal process of SIA, Social Impact Assessment, an established and developing social science with its application field being specifically the development arena. SIA has at its base, or shall I call it its principle methodology, public consultation – No SIA can be done without public consultation. SIA is also not something unique to South Africa, it is practiced internationally and in many countries to a

1

very different level than in SA, forming an integrated part of virtually every heritage assessment for an environmental process, but always based on consultation. The text reference was towards SIA as process or social science; academic literature, in this case a text book reference, is to be expected on every single science. Anthropology can in its simplest sense be defined as 'the study of contemporary cultures' and SIA (a specialist or sub-field in anthropology) is specifically concerned with the relationship between development projects and communities, and always based on consultation. SIA is not 'my process' it is an existing social science process. (SIA is not a duplication of the PPP in the heritage area).

Section 38(3)(e) of the NHRA, no 25 of 1999:

The responsible heritage resources authority must specify the information to be provided in a report required in terms of sub-section (2)(a): provided that the following must be included:

(e) the <u>results of consultation</u> with communities affected by the proposed development and other interested parties regarding the impact of the development on heritage resources.

Not ArchaeoMaps, BESC or the project proponent can thus reasonably be held responsible for a request by a community to be included in a project in terms of Section 38(3)(e) who then wishes not to be consulted. In that your request, to study my report and based on acceptance or rejection thereof by your Council, decide on your availability for consultation or inclusion in the project remains 'out of the ordinary' in terms of both SA heritage legislation and SIA as social science. Your request will be respected, but as stated, provided that:

- It is brought to the attention of SAHRA that this process is followed at the request of the Gamtkwa Council, with cognizance to the fact that it is not in accordance with the normal SAHRA SIA or AIA procedure (and thus affecting Section 38 of the NHRA 1999); and
- 2. That additional costs incurred as a result of this request be carried by the Gamtkwa Council.

[Your accusation that I have ignored several requests for consultation on a former project is both unwarranted and out of place:

- Unwarranted I could only have ignored a request if I was in fact approached. I have never been
 approached for consultation with the Gamtkwa Council, not by the Gamtkwa directly, an EAP or
 developer before this request by BESC. Please forward me proof of this referred to 'requests for
 consultation' which I could then only have 'denied'.
- Out of place This e-mail correspondence is a platform to make arrangements for a requested consultation on a BESC environmental project, and issues related thereto.

(Should there in fact have been requests from the Gamtkwa to have consulted with me before and then not addressed, then I suggest it be taken up within the framework of that project.)]

Again, to conclude – PPP and SAHRA SIA are 2 processes, these two processes are not to be confused. Requested documentation will be made available to you 1) within the framework of the PPP process and 2) again as per your request, outside the scope of the SAHRA SIA or the SIA as social science process, and thus not enabling the project team to address 'consultation' in accordance with requirements of Section 38(3)(e) of the NHRA 1999. The project team cannot be held responsible for the outcome of a consultation process where the community who requested to be a part of the process is not available for consultation.

Should the Gamtkwa Council wish to reconsider their request and be a part of the process as per Section 38(3)(e) of the NHRA, as originally requested, then –

- I would need a brief description of your cultural concerns with regards to the BESC borrow pits
 project to be forwarded to me by e-mail;
- I will be in the area on the 29th and 30th of November, please forward me the date most suitable to
 you to meet on the project as well as the place where you would want to meet (an address, with
 basic directions thereto or GPS co-ordinate, if you have) and obviously a time.

I would need this information preferably by close of business day today, but no later than 08:30 on Monday morning (28 Nov), to ensure that I can meet fieldwork requirements for projects.

Regards, Karen From: Trudi Malan [mailto:dolphin@intekom.co.za]

Sent: 12 November 2011 06:54 PM To: conroy@besc.co.za

Subject: Oyster Bay Project

We were made aware of a site notice at the entrance to the Cyster Bay gravel road. Can you please forward the details of the proposed project to me as soon as possible, so that we can register as interested & affected parties?

Regards Trudi Mala 082 940 5521

P.O Box 102 St Francis Bay 6312

Lee-Anne Proudfoot

From: Lee-Anne Proudfoot < lee-anne@besc.co.za>

14 November 2011 08:42 AM Sent: To: 'dolphin@intekom.co.za' FW: Oyster Bay Project Subject:

2011-R575 - BID - Borrow Pits - DR01778- DRPW.pdf; 2011-R576 - BID - Borrow Pits - DR01763- DRPW.pdf

Dear Ms Malan,

As per your request, please find attached the background information documents with project details for the DR01763 & DR01776, the two roads which we are compiling EMP's for in this area. Please note that a decision was made not to continue with the DR01774 borrow pit identified on the site notice and we have been informed by DMR that the Brakkenduine BP identified on the site notice has already been permitted.

Please could you confirm if I can register you as an I&AP.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. - Environmental Scientist)

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London, South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa

Mobile: +27 83 421 3991

Direct Email: lee-anne@besc.co.za

25.3 Correspondence issued to and received from Key & Registered Interested Affected Parties during the Public Draft Review Commenting Period.



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

December 14, 2011

Attention: Key Interested & Affected Parties

<u>Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu District</u> <u>Municipality</u>

In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects located throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Management Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proposed utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.

Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report(s) pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified in the Cacadu District Municipality.

These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day period from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may want to provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure that such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email (lee-anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).

Yours sincerely, Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199 E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 1

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhooles)
CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)
CK 95 1021073



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

December 14, 2011

Attention: Key Interested & Affected Parties

Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu District Municipality

In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects located throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Management Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proposed utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.

Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report(s) pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for your relevant area.

These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day period from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may want to provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure that such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email (leeanne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).

Yours sincerely, Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199 E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 1

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; *Pr. Sci Nat (Environ.Sci)* CK 95.10210/23



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

December 14, 2011

Attention: Interested & Affected Parties

<u>Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu District Municipality</u>

In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects located throughout the Cacadu Municipality. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Management Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proposed utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu District Municipality.

Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report(s) pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified for the area in which you have registered as an Interested and Affected Party.

These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day period from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may want to provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure that such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email (lee-anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).

Yours sincerely, Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199 E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 1

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes) CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; *Pr. Sci Nat (Environ.Sci)* CK 95.10210/23



BIOTECHNOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIALIST CONSULTANCY CC

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: +27 43 726 4242 Facsimile: +27 43 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

Leaders in Industrial Ecology, Environmental Impact & Site Assessments & Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

December 14, 2011

Attention: Key Interested & Affected Parties

<u>Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Reports – Utilization of Borrow Pits, Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities</u>

In terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) and the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (Act 3 of 2000 and as amended) the following is presented to you:

The Department of Roads & Public works proposes to utilize borrow pits for road maintenance/re-gravelling projects located throughout the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities. BESC have been commissioned to prepare Environmental Management Plan Reports in terms of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Regulations (Government Notice No. 527) under the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (M&PRDA) (No. 28 of 2002) for the proposed utilization of Borrow Pits throughout the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities.

Accompanying this letter is a Compact Disc containing the Public Draft Environmental Management Plan Report(s) pertaining to the proposed borrow pits and roads sections identified in the Cacadu & Chris Hani District Municipalities.

These public draft Environmental Management Plan Reports are released for review and comment for a 30-day period from date of mailing (excluding the period between 15 December 2011 & 02 January 2012). Whereas you may want to provide comments and/or suggestions for inclusion into this assessment/ the final EMP reports, please ensure that such is received in writing by the offices of BESC before 17H00, February 01, 2012; either via email (lee-anne@besc.co.za), facsimile (043 726 3199), or post (BESC, P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210).

Yours sincerely, Mr. Conroy van der Riet/Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Tel: (043) 726 4242 Fax: (043) 726 3199 E-mail: lee-anne@besc.co.za

Page 1 of 1

Malcolme Logie

B.Sc. Hons. (Botany), M.Sc. (Botany), Ph.D. (Biotechnology), (Rhodes)
CEAP-SA; MSAIE & ES; MIAIA; Pr.Sci.Nat.(Environ.Sci.)



Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc

PO Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210, East London South Africa 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247, East London, South Africa Telephone: 043 725 4242 Facsimile: 043 725 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za

DOCUMENT/REPORT RECEIPT FORM

TITLE OR DESCRIP	TION OF DOCUMENT/REPORT		
Public draft EMPS:	Utilisation of Borrow pits: Cacadu D.M. and Inaccessible Roads-Chris Hani D.M.		
REPORT NUMBER 2011-R599 to 2011 - R608			
DATE OF REPORT	December 13, 2011		

PARTICULARS OF RECEIVING PERSON/AUTHORITY		
Name Lizna Fourie		
Organisation	Dept. of Water Affairs	

SIGNATURES		
	Recieved by	Delivered by
Name	E.m. Rooyen	L. PRADFOOT
Signature	the grant	16 John
Date	14/12/2011	14/12/2011
Time	9:10	1:10
Place	DEPT OF WATER ATTAIRS	AFFAIRS

WESSA, P O Box 2909, Beacon	
	ORDINARY PARCEL
Bay 5205	PE 526 443 217 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 391616
DEDEA Chris Hani Region- PO	ORDINARY PAROEL.
Box 9636, Queenstown, 5320	PE 526 443 203 X.\ OUSTOMER COPY 381916
	GUSTOMEN COPT WASTE
Chris Hani District Municipality	ORDANARY PARCEL Starroal 000 111 000 view app 10.00
Queenstown, 5320	PK 526 443 194 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 101011
Chris Hani District Municipality	ORDINARY PARCEL Stemples 0000 111 502 every 1000 00.00
Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320	PE 526 443 195 V.A CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Chris Hani District Municipality	ORDINARY PARCEL Shareful size 111 565 replication and
Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320	PF: 526 443, 177 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 361016
	ORDINARY PARCEL
Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320	PK 526 443 146 Z.\ CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Private Bag x7189	ORDINARY PARCEL
GUEENSTOWN 5320.	PE 526 443 132 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
PO Box 12444, Centrahill, 6006	ORDINARY PARCEL
	PK: 526 443 129 X.\ CUSTOMER COPY 301616
Cacadu District Municipality, PO	I ORDENARY BARDON
Port Elizabeth	ORDSHARY PARCEL Shares one 177 802 were two as an PE 526 443 115 ZA
6000	CUSTOMER COPY 86969
Cacadu District Municipality, PO	ORDINARY PARCEL Share Cel 0100 117 507 WARY 2019-10-24
Port Elizabeth	PE 526 443 101 ZA
6000	GUSTOMER COPY 301616
	ORDINARY PARCEL Shareful 8580 151 802 search 4556 2018
Port Elizabeth	PM: 526 443 089 7.5
6000	CUSTOMER COPY SUITE
Cacadu District Municipality, PO	ORDINARY PARCEL Strangest 0000 117 Sept Marie Sept. Co. 22
Port Elizabeth	PE 526 443 092 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 349945
6000	CUSTOMERCO
PO Box 27579	DEDIMARY PARCEL
	PE 526 443 075 ZA
6057	CUSTOMER COPY 381895
DEDEA - Cacadu Region	ORDINARY PARCEL
Greenacres, 6057	PK 536 443 0:58 XA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Vincent, 5247	TINCE
South Africa	12/
Fax: 043 726 3199	(10 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
0080.00.28	Tay Co.
	Box 9636, Queenstown, 5320 Chris Hani District Municipality Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320 Chris Hani District Municipality Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320 Chris Hani District Municipality Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320 Chris Hani District Municipality Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320 Private Bag x7121 Queenstown, 5320 Private Bag x7189 QUEENSTOWN 5320. PO Box 12444, Centrahill, 6006 Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth 6000 Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth 6000 Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth 6000 Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth 6000 Cacadu District Municipality, PO Box 318 Port Elizabeth 6000 PO Box 27579 GREEN ACRES PORT ELIZABETH 6057 DEDEA – Cacadu Region Private Bag X 5001 Greenacres, 6057

Gwen Sgwabe- Department of Forestry – Regional Officer	Department of Forestry- Private Bag X7485, King Williams Town, 5600	ORDINARY PAROEL Sterolat 0589 117 502 mercusposos.cs PE. 526 443 944 7. \ CUSTOMER COPY 281016
Mr Sidney Fadi - Municipal Manager - Kouga Local Municipality	Kouga Local Municipality, PO Box 21, JEFFERY'S BAY, 6330	ORDINARY PARCEL Share A 1062 717 500 WWW. 1800 CO. 18 PK. 526 443 635 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 1803 190
Mr Sabelo Nkuhlu- Municipal Manager - Kou-Kamma Local Municipality	Kou Kamma Local Municipality, Private Bag X011, KAREEDOUW, 6400	ORDINARY PARCEL Share Cul 886 171 20 week sape so sa - PK 526 445 661 Z.\ CUSTOMER COPY 381916
Clir F. Campher- Kouga Local Municipality - Ward 4 Councillor	Kouga Local Municipality, PO Box 21, JEFFERY'S BAY, 6330	ORDINARY PARCEL Mencial 1000 111 002 nemecapous.us PE: 526 +438 027 7/ \(\chi\) CUSTOMER COPY 2010-19
Clir B Rheeder- Kouga Local Municipality- Ward 12 Councillor	Kouga Local Municipality, PO Box 21, JEFFERY'S BAY, 6330	ORDINARY PARCEL Standard 6000 T11 202 entre-septe 60.19 PE 526 443 013 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 391016
Clir Mntambo- Kou-Kamma Local Municipality- Ward 5 Councillor	Kou Kamma Local Municipality, Private Bag X011, KAREEDOUW, 6400	ORDINARY PARGEL Discreti date 111 602 reven sign, to ca I'V: \$26 445 MMI X.\ CUSTOMER COPY 361916
Mr Nkosinathi James Kwepile- Municipal Manager -Emalahleni Local Municipality	PO Box 23, LADY FRERE, 5410	PE 526 442 993 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Mr Professor Bacela- Municipal Manager - Lukanji Local Municipality	Private Bag X7111, QUEENSTOWN, 5320	ORDINARY PARCEL Mercal 880 TH 82 HOME ASPANSA PM: 526 442 990 V.A. CUSTOMER COPY 30119
Mr Similo Dayi- Municipal Manager - Tsolwana Local Municipality	PO Box 21, TARKASTAD, 5370	ORDINARY PARCEL ANNUAL 6800 111 500 1000 2500,00,00 PK: 526 442 976 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 841015
Cllr Bobotyana- Ward 3 Councillor - Emalahleni Local Municipality	PO Box 23, LADY FRERE, 5410	ORDINARY PARCEL Sharedow Step 177 SPE order Step 164.00 PW. S26 442 989 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301818
Cllr Mxathule- Ward 17 Councillor - Emalahleni Local Municipality	PO Box 23, LADY FRERE, 5410	ORDINARY PAROEL Shared fills fit and serve agreement PE 526 442 962 7.1 CUSTOMER COPY 301844
Cllr Konglo- Ward 12 Councillor - ukanji Local Municipality	Private Bag X7111, QUEENSTOWN, 5320	GROWARY PARCEL Shared all 9000 117 Sectionary Reports Asset PM: 526 442 945 V. \ GUSTOMER COPY 300019
Zir Mvama- Ward 14 Councillor - ukanji Local Municipality	Private Bag X7111, QUEENSTOWN, 5320	ORDINARY PARCEL ShareGet 6050 fri 502 principal co. pp PE 526 442 931 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301016
Clir Van Heerden- Ward 5 Councillor - Tsolwana Local Municipality	PO Box 21, TARKASTAD, 5370	ORDINARY PARGEL ShareOff 500 111 500 enviruspo.ca.za PK: F26 4132 928 V.\ CUSTOMER COPY X01016
fr W.H. Scott	PO BOX 80, Tarkastad 5370	ORDINARY PARCEL Sharecard cond rist sea wave rapo rout PE S26 442 914 ZA CUSTOMER COPY 301018
P.O. Box \$241,	Nanoon, 5210 I. Vincent, 5247	ORDINARY PARCEL STANDARD STREET TO WARM-HARMON AND THE STREET TO S
East London Tel: 043 728 4242 • E-mail: Info	South Africa Fax: 043 726 3199 @besc.co.za .besc.co.za	

Mr Mahugh	PO Box 261, St Francis Bay, 6312	ORDINARY PARCEL MANUFACTURE OF THE PARCEL PE: 526 442 891 ZA CUSTOMER COPY SHOW
Mr RP Gerber	Box 118, Humansdorp, 6300	PE 526 442 NSN ZA CUSTOMER COPY 991616
TSITSIKAMMA DEVELOPMENT TRUST	PO BOX 3, Tsitsikamma, 6302	ORDINARY PARCEL DOWNER OF THE COLUMN TRANSPORTER PE. 526 442 874 XA CUSTOMER COPY MINIS
Sarel Van Hysten Wasserman	PO BOX 127, Kareedouw, 6400	ORDBRARY PARCEL shared 1000 117 502 merulations at PK: 526 442 865 7.1 GUSTOMER COPY 201019
Kobus Reichert - Gamlkwa KhoiSan Council	P.O Box 196 Hankey 6350	ORDINARY PARDEL Man-Cal SED 111 SCI work ages sour PK: 526 442 343 7.\ DUSTOMER COPY 311016
TRUDI MALAN	PO BOX 102 ST FRANCIS BAY 6312	ORBINARY PARCEL Merital date FIT 601 www.side.co.se PK: 526 442 :857 7.A CUSTOMER COPY 300916

BESC

P.O. Box 8241, Nahoon, 5210 9 Douglas Road, Vincent, 5247 East London South Africa Tel: 043 726 4242 . Fax: 043 726 3199 E-mail: info@besc.co.za http://www.besc.co.za



Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Karen van Ryneveld < kvanryneveld@gmail.com> From:

Sent: 15 December 2011 08:27 AM

To: kobus reichert

Cc:

Lee-Anne Proudfoot; Mariagrazia Galimberti Re: Phase 1 AIA - Borrow pits along Roads DR01776 & DR01763 AIA-Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project, EC.pdf Subject: Attachments:

Hi Kobus,

Please find the attached.

Regards, Karen

From: kobus reichert <kobusreichert@yahoo.com>

 Sent:
 24 January 2012 03:31 PM

 To:
 Lee-Anne Proudfoot

 Cc:
 kvanryneveld@gmail.com

 Subject:
 Re: Borrow Pits for Road Upgrade

Dear Lee - Anne,

We have studied the AIA for the above project and we accept the recommendations and findings. A formal meeting with the archaeologist is therefore not required as indicated in our previous correspondence. We do however want to point out that we strongly disagree with the statement that we were "unavailable" for consultation as stated in the report. We simply did not accept the consultation procedure as proposed by the archaeologist. When dealing with traditional structures it is important to have cultural sensitivity and to respect their ways and traditions. It serves little purpose to use academic arguments to get them to accept procedures they have never been consulted about and that makes no sense to them. We have been consulted by several archaeologists in the past as part of other EIA processes and this is the first time that we had to deal with this type of treatment. All the time and effort spend to motivate why we were "unavailable" for consultation could have been saved if the archaeologist merely accepted the way we have been dealing with AIA reports for a number of years.

At this stage we only need clarity on the following statement in the report:

"Six borrow pits were proposed as part of the development situated within the Cacadu District Municipal area. Two

of the borrow pits (DR01774_BP01 and Brakkeduine BP) were excluded, based on environmental concerns.

borrow pits, including DR01776_BP01, 1763_BP01, 1763_BP02 and 397_BP01, thus forms part of the final proposed development."

In your e-mail below you provided us with a permit for the Brakkeduine BP site. We accept that this permit is still valid which means that the site were not excluded due to environmental concerns. We regard this matter as important and we request that SAHRA must be informed that the site has been permitted without a AIA approved by SAHRA.

Best Regards

Kobus Reichert Heritage Representative: Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council Reg. no: 066 - 969 NPO P.O Box 196 Hankey 6350 Cell: 072 800 6322

Cell: 072 800 6322 Tel/Fax: 042 - 2960 399

From: Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za>

Sent: 24 January 2012 04:07 PM
To: 'kobus reichert'

To: 'kobus reichert'
Subject: RE: Borrow Pits for Road Upgrade

Dear Mr Reichert.

Thank you for your correspondence below, your comments have been noted.

With regards to requiring clarity on the following statement in the report:

"Six borrow pits were proposed as part of the development situated within the Cacadu District Municipal area. Two

of the borrow pits (DR01774_BP01 and Brakkeduine BP) were excluded, based on environmental concerns. Four

borrow pits, including DR01776_BP01, 1763_BP01, 1763_BP02 and 397_BP01, thus forms part of the final proposed development."

This statement is a mistake and I will ask that it is corrected within the report so as not to be misleading, only DR01774_BP01 was excluded based on environmental concerns, and the Brakkenduine BP was excluded because it had been permitted already. As per your request, SAHRA will be informed that the Brakkenduine BP was previously permitted without a AIA approved by SAHRA.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant (Pr. Sci. Nat. – Environmental Scientist)

 From:
 Lee-Anne Proudfoot <lee-anne@besc.co.za>

 Sent:
 25 January 2012 09:18 AM

 To:
 'MARIAGRAZIA GALIMBERTI'

Subject: Cacadu District and Inaccessible Roads Project

Hi Mariagrazia,

This correspondence bears reference to the AIA submitted to SAHRA by ArchaeoMaps (Karen van Ryneveld) for the utilisation of borrow pits in the Cacadu District and other inaccessible roads project:

We have received correspondence from Mr Kobus Reichert (Heritage Representative: Gamtkwa KhoiSan Council) and have been asked to bring the following to your attention –

- On page 15 of the report the following is stated "Six borrow pits were proposed as part of the development situated within the Cacadu District Municipal area. Two of the borrow pits (DR01774 BP01 and Brakkeduine BP) were excluded, based on environmental concerns. Four borrow pits, including DR01776 BP01, 1763 BP01, 1763 BP02 and 397 BP01, thus forms part of the final proposed development." Please note that this statement is slightly misleading and was a miscommunication between ourselves and Ms Karen van Ryneveld, and which we did not pick up on in the report until it was brought to our attention by Mr Reichert. Borrow pit DR01774_BP01 was excluded from the assessment due to environmental concerns, however the Brakkenduine BP was excluded from our assessments as we were informed by DMR that this identified borrow pit had already been permitted by DMR for the Department of Roads in 2009, thus a valid permit was still in place. We have asked Karen to correct this in the report for our purposes, but the change in this statement should however have no bearing on the AIA submitted to SAHRA for comment as only the borrow pits needing to be assessed have been focused on in the AIA.
- With regards to the above Brakkenduine BP having been permitted previously, Mr Kobus Reichert has asked that I bring this to your attention as the information we received from DMR did not include an AIA approved by SAHRA. The DMR permit reference number for this approved EMP is EC 30/5/2/3/2/1/0175 EM. Please note however that within the permit it does state the following:
 - "12. All relevant requirements of existing legislation pertaining to the protection of the biophysical and social environment must be adhered to, including but not limited to:"..."/National Heritage Resources Act (25 of 1999)" Therefore DMR have stated that use of the borrow pit will need to comply with requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act when it is utilised.

In addition, I would also like to mention that Mr Kobus Reichert also stated the following in his correspondence to us:

"We have studied the AIA for the above project and we accept the recommendations and findings.

A formal meeting with the archaeologist is therefore not required as indicated in our previous correspondence."

Please let me know if you have any queries regarding the above.

Kind Regards

Lee-Anne

From: Koukanna Nun To:0437263199 31/01/2012 12:09 #865 P.001/001 TSITSIKAMMA DEVELOPMENT TRUST (MFENGU) Reg. No. 5152/2 Tax No. 1237/608/07/8 Vat No. 4310142296 30 January 2012 Ms L Proudfoot 9 Douglas Road Vincent 5247 East London Per fax: 043 726 3199 Dear Ms Proudfoot BORROW PITS FOR ROAD MAINTENANCE USE ON LAND BELONGING TO TSITSIKAMMA DEVELOPMENT TRUST In view of the documentation that has been provided to us we would hereby like to give our support to the use of the borrow pit to improve the quality of the roads in the surrounding area as per the presentation made available to us. Recently we received a sponsorship of two buses from the developers of a wind farm in the area but could only place one of the buses on the road due to the quality of the roads. However, should there be any changes to this plan we would request that we be informed immediately as it could affect our decision as we are in the process of developing a wind energy facility on the land adjacent to the borrow plt. Sincerely, TJS Makamba Chairman PO Box 3 Oubosrand TStTSIKAMMA 6302, Ekuphumleni Township c/o Clarkson, Tsitsikamma 6302 Tel/Fax: 042 282 9001

Page 162 of 180

Trustees: TIS Makamba (Chairperson), TW Maqungo (Deputy Chairperson), ZJ Blouw (Secretary), JZN Ntukantu (Deputy Secretary), J Olifant (Treasurer)

Additional Members: MN Songongo, TD Didiza, PR Hiela

26 Appendix E: Site Photographs

26.1 Borrow pit DR01776_BP01



Figure 16: Borrow Pit # DR01776_BP01.

27 Appendix F: Mammal species of the Eastern Cape region

Species	Common name
Aethoys namaquensis	Namaqua rock mouse
Alelerix frontalis	Southern African hedgehog
Amblysomus hottentotus	Hottentot golden mole
Aonyx capensis	Clawless otter
Atilax paludlnosus	Water mongoose
Canis mesomelas	Black-backed jackal
Cephalophrus monticola	Blue duiker
Cercopithecus aethiops	Vervet monkey
Cercopithecus mitis	Samango monkey
Chrysospalax trevelyani	Giant golden mole
Cicidura falvescens	Greater mush shrew
Crocidura cyanea	Reddish-grey mush shrew
Cryptomys hottentotus	Common mole rat
Cynictis penicillata	Yellow mongoose
Damaliscus dorcas phillipsi	Blesbuck
Dasumys incomtus	Water rat
Dendomus mesomelas	Brant's climbing mouse
Dendrohyrax arboreus	Tree dassie
Dendromus melanotis	Grey climbing mouse
Dendromus mystacalis	Chestnut climbing mouse
Elephantus edwardii	Cape rock elephant shrew
Epomophorus wahlbergi	Walberg's epauletted fruit bat
Eptesicus capensis	Cape serotine bat
Eptesicus hottentotus	Long-tailed serotine bat
Felis caracal	Caracal
Felis lybica	African wild cat
Felis serval	Serval
Galerella pulverulenta	Small grey mongoose
Genetta genetta	Small-spotted genet
Genetta tigrina	Large-spotted genet
Georychus capensis	Cape mole rat
Grammomys dolichurus	Woodland mouse
Graphiurus murinus	Woodland dormouse
Graphiurus ocularis	Spectacled dormouse
Herpestes ichneumon	Large grey mongoose
Hipposideros caffer	Sundevall's leaf-nosed bat
Hysterix africaeaustralis	Porcupine
Ichneumia albacaudia	White-tailed mongoose
Ictonyx striatus	Striped polecat
Kerivoula lanosa	Lesser woolly bat
Lepus saxatilis	Scrub hare
Malacothrix typical	Long-eared mouse
Mastomys coucha	Multi-mammate mouse
Mastomys natalensis	Natal multi-mammate mouse
Mellivora capensis	Honey badger
Miniopterus schreibersii	Schreiber's long-fingered bat
Minipterus fracterculus	Lesser long-fingered bat
Mus minutoides	Pygmy mouse
	, g,

Species	Common name
Mus musculus	House mouse
Myotis tricolor	Temminck's hair bat
Mysorex cafer	Dark-footed forest shrew
Mysorex varius	Forest shrew
Mystromys albicaudatus	White-tailed rat
Nycteris thebaica	Egyptian slit-faced bat
Orycteropus afer	Antbear (aardvark)
Otmys irroratus	Vlei rat
Otomys saundersiae	Saunder's vlei rat
Papio ursinus	Chacma baboon
Pedetes capensis	Springhare
Philantomba monticola	Blue duiker
Pipistrellus kuhlii	Kuhl's pipistelle
Poecilogate albinuchu	Stripped weasel
Potamohoerus larvatus	Bushpig
Procavia capensis	Rock dassie
Pronolagus crassicaudatus	Natal red hare
Pronolagus rupestris	Smith's red hare
Proteles cristatus	Aardwolf
Raphicerus campestris	Steenbok
Raphicerus melanotis	Cape grysbok
Rattus norvegicus	Brown rat
Rattus rattus	House rat
Redunca arundinum	Reedbuck
Rhabdomys pumilio	Stripped mouse
Rhinolophus clivosus	Geoffrey's horseshoe bat
Rhinolophus swinnyi	Swinny's horseshoe bat
Rousettus aegyptiacus	Egyptian fruit bat
Sccostomus campestris	Pouched mouse
Scotophlus borbonicus	Lesser yellow house bat
Suncus infiitesimus	Least dwarf shrew
Suncus varilla	Lesser dwarf shrew
Sylvicarpa grimmia	Common duiker
Tadarida aegyptiaca	Egyptian free-tailed bat
Tadarida condylura	Angolan free-tailed bat
Taphozous mauritianus	Mauritian tomb bat
Thryonomys swinderianus	Greater cane rat
Traglahus scriptus	Bushbuck
Vulpes chama	Cape fox

28 Appendix G: Bird species of the Eastern Cape region

Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Accipiter melanelous	Black sparrow hawk	158
Accipiter minullus	Little sparrow hawk	157
Accipiter tachio	African goshawk	160
Acridotheres tristis	Indian myna	758
Acrocephalus palustris	European marsh warbler	633
Actophilomus africanus	African jacana	240
Alcedo cristata	Malachite kingfisher	431
Alcedo semitorquata	Half-collared kingfisher	430
Alopochen aegyptiacus	Egyptian goose	102
Amblyospiza abifrons	Thick-billed weaver	807
Anas sparsa	African black duck	105
Anas undulate	Yellow bulled duck	104
Andropadus imprtunus	Somber bulbul	572
Anhinga melanogaster	Darter	60
Anthreptes collaris	Collard sunbird	793
Anthus lineiventris	Stripped pipit	720
Anthus novaeseelandiae	Richard's pipit	716
Apalis flavida	Yellow-breasted apalis	648
Apalis thoracica	Bar-throated apalis	645
Apalodema narina	Narina trogon	427
Aplopelia larvata	Cinnamon dove	360
Apus affinis	Little swift	417
Apus barbatus	Black swift	412
Apus caffer	White-rumped swift	415
Ardeola railodides	Squacco heron	72
Ardrea cinera	Grey heron	62
Ardrea melancephala	Black-beared heron	63
Aviceda cuculoides	Cucco hawk	128
Balearica regulorum	Crowned quail	209
Batis capensis	Cape batis	700
Bostrychia hagedash	Hadeda	94
Bradyoterus baboecala	African sedge warbler	638
Bradypterus barratti	Barret's warbler	639
Bradypterus sylvaticus	Knysna warbler	640
Bubo africanus	Spotted eagle owl	401
Burhinus capensis	Spotted dikkop	297
Burhinus vermiculatus	Water dikkop	298
Buteo buteo	Steppe buzzard	149
Buteo rufofucus	Jackal buzzard	152
Bycanister bucinator	Trumpeter hornbill	455
Calandrella cinerea	Red-capped lark	507
Calidrus capensis	Sanderling	281
Camaroptera brachyuran	Bleating warble	657
Campephraga flava	Black cuckoo shrike	538
Campethera notata	Knysna woodpecker	484
Centro superciliosus	Burchell's cuckoo	391
Ceryle maxima	Giant kingfisher	429

Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Ceryle rudis	Pied kingfisher	428
Charadruis marginatus	White-fronted plover	246
Charadruis pecuaris	Kittilz's plover	248
Charadruis tricollaris	Three-banded plover	249
Chrysococcyx capruis	Diederik's cuckoo	386
Chrysococcyx cupreus	Emerald cuckoo	384
Chrysococcyx klaas	Klaas's cuckoo	385
Circaetus cinereus	Brown snake eagle	142
Circus macrourus	Pallid harrier	167
Circus maurus	Black harrier	168
Circus ranivorus	African marsh hawk	165
Cisticola aberrans	Laz cisticola	679
Cisticola ayersii	Ayre's cisticola	667
Cisticola fulvicapilla	Neddick cisticola	681
Cisticola tinniens	Le Vallant's cisticola	677
Colius striatus	Speckled mousebird	424
Columba arquatrix	Rameron pigeon	350
Columba guinea	Rock pigeon	349
Coracias garrulous	European roller	446
Coracina caesia	Grey cuckoo shrike	540
Cossypha caffra	Cape robin	601
Cossypha dichroa	Chorister robin	598
Coturnix conturnix	Common quail	200
Crovus albicolis	Whiter-necked raven	550
Crovus albus	Pied crow	548
Crovus capensis	Black crow	547
Cypsiurus parvus	Palm swift	421
Dendrocygna viduata	White-faced duck	99
Dicrurus adsimilis	Fork-tailed drongo	541
Dryscopus cubia	Puff-back	740
Egretta garzetta	Little egret	67
Elanus caerulen	Black-shouldered kite	127
Erythropygia leucophrys	White-browed robin	613
Erythropygia signata	Brown robin	616
Estilda astrid	Common waxbill	846
Estrilda melanotisauartin	Swee waxbill	850
Euplectes capensis	Yellow-rumped widow	827
Falco biarmicus	Lanner falcon	172
Falco subuteo	Hobby falcon	173
Falco tinnunculus	Rock kestrel	181
Fulica cristata	Red-nobbed coot	228
Haiaetus vocifer	African fish eagle	148
Halyco albiventris	Brown-hooded kingfisher	435
Hieraaetus pennatus	Booted eagle	136
Hirundo abyssinica	Lesser stripped swallow	527
Hirundo albigularis	White-throated swallow	520
Hirundo cucullata	Greater stripped swallow	526
Hirundo dimidiate	Pearl-breasted swallow	523
Hirundo fuligula	Rock martin	529
Hirundo rustica	European swallow	518
Indicator indicator	Greater honey guide	474
Indicator variegates	Scarlet-throated honey guide	475
aioato, railogatoo	Council an outou horioy guido	1

Ispidima picta Pygmy kingfisher A32 Lagonosticta rubricate Blue-billed fire finch 840 Lamprotomis corrusus Black-billed starling 768 Laniarius ferrugineus Southern boubou 736 Lanius colaris Fiscal shrike 732 Lopeatus occipitalis Long-crested eagle 139 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius torquatus Black-collared barbet 464 Macronyx capensis Orange-Ihroated longclaw 727 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaconotus pamnelaina Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectarinia veroxii Gery sunbirid 789 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbirid 783 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbirid 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black-neaded oriole 543 Oriolus arvatus Black-neaded oriole 543 Oriolus arvatus Black-neaded oriole 543 Praus niger Southern black tit 554 Permis apivorus Reed-commorant 58 Phalacrocorax arbonus Reed-commorant 56 Phoeniculus purpureus Reed-billed wood hoopoe 452 Phalacrocorax carbonus Phalacrocorax carbonus Phalacrocorax carbonus Reed-commorant 56 Phoeniculus pusitus Reed-commorant 56 Phoeniculus pusitus Reed-fronted tinker barbet 469 Poceus subaureus Yellow weaver 813 Ploceus capensis Cape parrot 362 Phoeniculus pusitus Red-fronted tinker barbet 469 Pogonocichia stellata Starred robin 606 Poicephalus robustus Cape parrot 362 Prinia maculosa Spotted prina 686 Prinia sublava Secretary bird 118 Sarothrura affinis Stripped flufftail 221 221 221 221 221 221	Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Lagprosticta rubricate Blue-billed fire finch 840 Lamprotomis corrusus Black-billed starling 768 Laniarius ferrugineus Southern boubou 736 Lanius colaris Fiscal shrike 732 Lopeatus occipitalis Long-crested eagle 139 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius torquatus Black-collared apure 464 Macronyx capensis Orange-throated longclaw 727 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaconomis pammelaria Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 713 Motacilla cajuria Dusk flycatcher 690			
Lamiprotomis corrusus Black-billed starling 768 Lanius ferrugineus Southern boubou 736 Lanius colaris Fiscal shrike 732 Lopeatus occipitalis Long-crested eagle 139 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius torquatus Black-collared barbet 464 Macronyx capensis Orange-throated longclaw 727 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaconotus priseocephalus Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Mesopicus griseocephalus Vellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 713 Motacilla veroxii Geny sunbird 789 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691			
Lanius colaris Fiscal shrike 732 Lanius colaris Fiscal shrike 732 Lopeatus occipitalis Long-crested eagle 139 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius torquatus Black-collared barbet 464 Macronyx capensis Orange-throated longclaw 727 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaenomis pammelaina Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 712 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 785			
Lanius colaris Fiscal shrike 732 Lopeatus occipitalis Long-crested eagle 139 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius torquatus Black-collared barbet 464 Macronyx capensis Orange-throated longclaw 727 Malacanomis pammelaina Black flycatcher 694 Maerops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Miivus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla ciara Long-taled wagtail 711 Motacilla ciara Long-taled wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 691 Nectarine amethystine Black sunbird 789 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oriolus arvatus Black crowned night heron 76 Oriolus arvatus Black romen dight heron 76 Oriolus arvatus Black romen dight heron 76 Oriolus arvatus Black-neaded oriole 545 Oriolus priorus Hone buzzard 130 Parus niger Southern black tit 554 Permis apivorus Reed cormorant 56 Phalacrocorax capensis Cape cormorant 56 Phalacrocorax capensis Cape cormorant 56 Phylloscopous trochilus Firestrial bulbul 569 Phylloscopous trochilus Firestrial bulbul 569 Phylloscopous trochilus Firestrial bulbul 569 Phyloscopous trochilus Firestrial bulbul 568			
Lopeatus occipitalis Long-crested eagle 139 Lybius leucomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius lorquatus Black-collared barbet 464 Macronyx capensis Orange-throated longclaw 727 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaenomis pammelaina Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 713 Motacilla ciara Long-taled wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 691 Muscicupa acerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectainia veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black-headed oriole 545 Oriolus oriolus European golden oriole 543 Parus niger Southern black tit 554 Permis apivorus Hone buzzard 130 Phalacrocorax carbo White-breasted cormorant 58 Phalacrocorax carbo White-breasted cormorant 56 Phylloscopus trochilus Piectropterus gambensis Spurwinged goose 116 Phylloscopus trochilus Piectropterus gambensis Spurwinged goose 116 Pioceus capensis Cape waver 813 Pioceus capensis Cape waver 817 Podica senegalensis African finfoot 229 Pogoniulus pusillus Red-fronted tinker barbet 469 Pogonocichia stellata Starred robin 606 Pojoponocichia stellata Starred robin 606 Pojoponocichia stellata Starred robin 608 Prinia maculosa Spotted prina 688 Prinia maculosa Spotted prina 688 Prinia sublava Tawn-flanked prinia 688 Prinia sublava Tawn-flanked prinia 688 Pr			
Lybius locomelas Pied barbet 465 Lybius torquatus Black-collared barbet 464 Macronyx capensis Orange-throated longclaw 727 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaenomis pammelaina Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa acerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectarinia arra Greater double-collared sunbird 789 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black-headed oriole 543 Parus niger Southern black tit 554 Permis apivorus Hone buzzard 130 Phalacrocorax afrianus Reed cormorant 58 Phalacrocorax capensis Cape cormorant 56 Phalacrocorax capensis Spuringed goose 116 Phylloscopus trochilus Willow warbler 643 Plecus subaureus Forest waver 808 Proceus capensis Cape cormorant 56 Phylloscopus trochilus Willow warbler 643 Ploceus capensis Cape cormorant 56 Phylloscopus trochilus Willow warbler 643 Ploceus capensis Cape cormorant 56 Phylloscopus trochilus Willow warbler 643 Ploceus subaureus Forest waver 808 Ploceus capensis Cape waver 813 Ploceus capensis Cape meaver 813 Ploceus capensis Cape meaver 813 Ploceus capensis Spurwinged goose 116 Ploceus bicolor Forest waver 808 Ploceus capensis Spurwinged goose 116 Ploceus subaureus 79 Elow waver 817 Ploceus capensis Cape meaver 819 Proponiulus pusillus Red-fronted tinker barbet 469 Pogoniulus pusillus Red-fronted tinker barbet 469 Pogonocichia stellata Starred robin 606 Poicephalus robustus Cape parrot 362 Polyboroides typus Gymnogene 169 Prinia maculosa Spotted prina 688 Prinia sublava Tawn-flanked prinia 688 Prinia sublava 568 Prinia sublava 568 Prinia su			
Lybius torquatus			
Macronyx capensis Orange-throated longclaw 727 Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaenomis pammelaina Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 713 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Musciania veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarinia arma Greater double-collared sunbird 783 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black crowned night heron 76 Oriolus variolus European golden oriole 543	·		
Malaconotus blanchoti Grey-headed bush shrike 751 Malaenomis pammelaina Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Mivus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 691 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectarina veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarinia veroxii Greater double-collared sunbird 789 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black readed oriole 543 Parus niger Southern black tit 554			
Malaenomis pammelaina Black flycatcher 694 Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectarinia veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black-headed oriole 545 Oriolus oriolus European golden oriole 543 Parus niger Southern black tit 554			
Merops apiaster European bee-eater 438 Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 713 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectarinia veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black-headed oriole 545 Oriolus provius European golden oriole 543 Parus niger Southern black tit 554			
Mesopicus griseocephalus Olive woodpecker 488 Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 713 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 691 Muscicupa adjusta Africar flow 782 Nectarina Gereater double-collared sunbird <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
Milvus migrans Yellow-billed black kite 126 Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 713 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectainia veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarinia afra Gery sunbird 789 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia afra Lesser double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia afra Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black-readed oriole 545 Oriolus oriolus European golden oriole 543 Parus niger Southern black tit 554 Permis apivorus Hone buzzard 130 Phalacrocorax afrianus Reed cormorant 58 Phalacrocorax capensis Cape cormorant 56 Phalacrocorax			
Motacilla aguimp African pied wagtail 711 Motacilla capensis Cape wagtail 713 Motacilla ciara Long-taied wagtail 712 Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectainia veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarine amethystine Black sunbird 792 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax niciticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus larvatus Black termeded oriole 545 Oriolus oriolus European golden oriole 543 Paura niger Southern black tit 554 Permis apivorus Hone buzzard 130 Phalacroc			
Motacilla capensisCape wagtail713Motacilla ciaraLong-taied wagtail712Muscicupa adjustaDusk flycatcher690Muscicupa caerulescensBlue-grey flycatcher691Nectainia veroxiiGery sunbird789Nectarinia afraGreater double-collared sunbird785Nectarinia afraGreater double-collared sunbird783Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus arvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Pheniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisCape weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusC			
Motacilla ciaraLong-taied wagtail712Muscicupa adjustaDusk flycatcher690Muscicupa caerulescensBlue-grey flycatcher691Nectainia veroxiiGery sunbird789Nectarine amethystineBlack sunbird792Nectarinia afraGreater double-collared sunbird785Nectarinia chalybeaLesser double-collared sunbird783Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus arvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Pheneliculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus capensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia rusulas <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>			
Muscicupa adjusta Dusk flycatcher 690 Muscicupa caerulescens Blue-grey flycatcher 691 Nectainia veroxii Gery sunbird 789 Nectarine amethystine Black sunbird 792 Nectarinia afra Greater double-collared sunbird 785 Nectarinia chalybea Lesser double-collared sunbird 783 Nycticorax nicticorax Black crowned night heron 76 Oena capensis Namaqua dove 356 Oriolus arvatus Black-headed oriole 545 Oriolus oriolus European golden oriole 543 Parus niger Southern black tit 554 Permis apivorus Hone buzzard 130 Phalacrocorax afrianus Reed cormorant 58 Phalacrocorax afrianus Reed cormorant 56 Phalacrocorax carbo White-breasted cormorant 55 Phalacrocorax carbo White-breasted cormorant 55 Phoeniculus purpureus Red-billed wood hoopoe 452 Phyllasterphus terrestris Terrestrial bulbul 569 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>			
Muscicupa caerulescensBlue-grey flycatcher691Nectarina veroxiiGery sunbird789Nectarine amethystineBlack sunbird792Nectarinia afraGreater double-collared sunbird785Nectarinia chalybeaLesser double-collared sunbird783Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisCape weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogonoiulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pognonoichia stellataStarred robin606Poiphoroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelas <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>			
Nectainia veroxiiGery sunbird789Nectarine amethystineBlack sunbird792Nectarinia afraGreater double-collared sunbird785Nectarinia chalybeaLesser double-collared sunbird783Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelas <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
Nectarine amethystineBlack sunbird792Nectarinia afraGreater double-collared sunbird785Nectarinia chalybeaLesser double-collared sunbird783Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogonoichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusS			
Nectarinia afraGreater double-collared sunbird785Nectarinia chalybeaLesser double-collared sunbird783Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus capensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinis			
Nectarinia chalybeaLesser double-collared sunbird783Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phaeliculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pynconotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Nycticorax nicticoraxBlack crowned night heron76Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogonoiulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonoichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped			
Oena capensisNamaqua dove356Oriolus larvatusBlack-headed oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Oriolus larvatusBlack-neaded oriole545Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogonoiulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221	•		
Oriolus oriolusEuropean golden oriole543Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Parus nigerSouthern black tit554Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Permis apivorusHone buzzard130Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221		Southern black tit	
Phalacrocorax afrianusReed cormorant58Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Phalacrocorax capensisCape cormorant56Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Phalacrocorax carboWhite-breasted cormorant55Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Phoeniculus purpureusRed-billed wood hoopoe452Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Pollyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221		•	
Phyllasterphus terrestrisTerrestrial bulbul569Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Phylloscopus trochilusWillow warbler643Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221		·	
Plectropterus gambensisSpurwinged goose116Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Ploceus bicolorForest weaver808Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Ploceus capensisSpectacled weaver810Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221	, ,		808
Ploceus capensisCape weaver813Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Ploceus subaureusYellow weaver817Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Podica senegalensisAfrican finfoot229Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221	<u> </u>		
Pogoniulus pusillusRed-fronted tinker barbet469Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Pogonocichia stellataStarred robin606Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221	<u> </u>		
Poicephalus robustusCape parrot362Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Polyboroides typusGymnogene169Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Prinia maculosaSpotted prina686Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Prinia sublavaTawn-flanked prinia683Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Psalioprocne holomelasBlack saw-winged swallow536Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Pyncnonotus barbatusBlack-eyed bulbul568Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Sagittarius serpentariusSecretary bird118Sarothrura affinisStripped flufftail221			
Sarothrura affinis Stripped flufftail 221			
	Sarothrura rufa	Red-chested flufftail	217

Species	Common name	Robarts N#
Saxicola toquata	Stone chat	596
Scopus unbretta	Hammerkop	81
Seicercus ruficapillus	Yellow-throated warbler	644
Serinus gulasris	Streak-headed canary	881
Serinus mazambicus	Yellow-eyed canary	869
Serinus scotops	Forest canary	873
Sigelus silens	Fiscal flycatcher	698
Sorathrura elegans	Buff-spotted flufftail	218
Spermestes cuccullatus	Bronze manikin	857
Stephanoaetus coroatus	Crowned eagle	141
Streptopelia capicola	Cape turtle dove	354
Streptopelia semitorquata	Red-eyed dove	352
Streptopelia senegalensis	Laughing dove	355
Sturnus vulgaris	European starling	757
Tachybaptus ruficolis	Little grebe, dabchick	8
Tadoma cana	South African shell duck	103
Tauraco corythaix	Knysna lourie	370
Tchagra tchagra	Grey-breasted tchagra	742
Telephorus zeylonus	Bokmakierie	746
Telphorus olivaceus	Olive bush shrike	750
Tersiphone viridis	Paradise flycatcher	710
Thalassomis leuconotus	White-backed duck	101
Thamnolea cinnamomeivent	Mocking chat	577
Threskiomis aethiopus	Sacred ibis	91
Tokus alboterminatus	Crown hornbill	460
Tringa hypoleucos	Common sandpiper	264
Trochocercus cynomelas	Blue-mantled flycatcher	708
Turdus olivaceus	Olive thrush	577
Turtur chalcospilos	Green-spotted dove	358
Turtur tympanistria	Tambourine dove	359
Tyto alba	Barn owl	392
Tyto capensis	Grass owl	393
Upupa epopos	Hoopoe	451
Vanellus armatus	Blacksmith plover	258
Vanellus coronatus	Crowned plover	255
Vanellus melanopteris	Black-winged plover	257
Zosterops pallidus	Cape white-eye	796

29 Appendix H: Threatened Birds of the Eastern Cape

Common name	Species name	Conservation status	Endemicity
Bearded Vulture	Gypaetus barbatus	Endangered	
Bittern	Botaurus stellaris	Critical	
Black Harrier	Circus maurus	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Black Oystercatcher	Haematopus moquini	Near-threatened	
Black Stork	Ciconia nigra	Near-threatened	
Blackbellied Korhaan	Eupodotis melanogaster	8	
Blackbrowed Albatross	Diomedea melanophris	Near-threatened	
Blackwinged Plover	Vanellus melanopterus	Near-threatened	
Blue Crane	Anthropoides paradisea	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Blue Korhaan	Eupodotis caerulescens	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Broadtailed Warbler	Schoenicola brevirostris	Near-threatened	
Bush Blackcap	Lioptilus nigricapillus	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Cape Cormorant	Phalacrocorax capensis	Near-threatened	
Cape Gannet	Morus capensis	Vulnerable	
Cape Parrot	Poicephalus robustus	Endangered	
Cape Vulture	Gyps coprotheres	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Caspian Tern	Hydroprogne caspia	Near-threatened	
Chestnutbanded	Charadrius pallidus	Near-threatened	
Corncrake	Crex crex	Vulnerable	
Crowned Eagle	Stephanoaetus coronatus	Near-threatened	
Damara Tern	Sterna balaenarum	Endangered	
Delegorgue's Pigeon	Columba delegorguei	Vulnerable	
Finfoot	Podica senegalensis	Vulnerable	
Grass Owl	Tyto capensis	Vulnerable	
Greater Flamingo	Phoenicopterus rubber	Near-threatened	
Grey Petrel	Procellaria cinerea	Near-threatened	
Ground Hornbill	Bucorvus leadbeateri	Vulnerable	
Halfcollared Kingfisher	Alcedo semitorquata	Near-threatened	
African Penguin	Spheniscus demersus	Vulnerable	
Knysna Warbler	Bradypterus sylvaticus	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Knysna Woodpecker	Campethera notata	Near-threatened	SA Endemic
Kori Bustard	Ardeotis kori	Vulnerable	
Lanner	Falco biarmicus	Near-threatened	
Lesser Flamingo	Phoenicopterus minor	Near-threatened	
Lesser Kestrel	Falco naumanni	Vulnerable	
Ludwig's Bustard	Neotis ludwigii	Vulnerable	
Mangrove Kingfisher	Halcyon senegaloides	Vulnerable	
Marabou	Leptoptilos crumeniferus	Near-threatened	
Marsh Harrier	Circus ranivorus	Vulnerable	
Martial Eagle	Polemaetus bellicosus	Vulnerable	SA Endemic
Melodious Lark	Mirafra cheniana	Near-threatened	
Orange Thrush	Turdus gurneyi	Near-threatened	
Painted Snipe	Rostratula benghalensis	Near-threatened	
Pallid Harrier	Circus macrourus	Near-threatened	
Peregrine	Falco peregrinus	Near-threatened	
Roseate Tern	Sterna dougallii	Endangered	
Rudd's Lark	Mirafra ruddi	Critical	
Secretary bird	Sagittarius serpentarius	Near-threatened	

Common name	Species name	Conservation status	Endemicity
Shy Albatross	Diomedea cauta	Vulnerable	
Southern Giant Petrel	Macronectes giganteus	Macronectes giganteus Near-threatened	
Stanley's Bustard	Neotis denhami	Vulnerable	
Striped Flufftail	Sarothrura affinis	Vulnerable	
Tawny Eagle	Aquila rapax	Vulnerable	
Wandering Albatross	Diomedea exulans	Vulnerable	
Wattled-Crane	Burgeranus carunculatus	Endangered	
White Pelican	Pelecanus onocrotalus	Near-threatened	
Whitebacked Night Heron	Gorsachias leuconotus	Vulnerable	
Whitebellied Korhaan	Eupodotis cafra	Vulnerable	
Whitechinned Petrel	Procellaria aequinoctialis	Near-threatened	
Whitecrowned plover	Vanellus albiceps	Near-threatened	
Yellowbilled Stork	Mycteria ibis	Near-threatened	
Yellowbreasted Pipit	Anthus chloris	Vulnerable	SA Endemic

30 Appendix I: Borrow pit Information

Rd_Nr_	No_	E	S	Farm	SG Code/Region Code/ComLandName	Municipal Area	Ward
	DR01776_ BP01	24°20'39.20"	34° 4'21.40"	FARM 6/788	C03400000000078800006	Kou- Kamma LM	_

31 Appendix J: Curriculum Vitae

31.1 Dr Malcolme Logie

Dr. Malcolme Logie Principal and Managing Director MSc (Botany); PhD (Biotechnology), Rhodes

Malcolme Logie has over 12 years experience in the field of Environmental Management with extensive experience in the fields of Industrial Environmental Management; Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems; and Environmental Auditing and Assessments (environmental site assessments, environmental impact assessments, systems certification), in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic, The Slovak Republic and Romania.

Malcolme has wide-ranging experience primarily in the following sectors:

- Automotive sector
- Beverages
- · Chemicals & chemical products
- · Civil and mechanical engineering
- Electricity & water supply
- Metals refining & processing
- Mining & quarrying
- Pulp & paper
- Telecommunications

Malcolme's project experience largely falls into the following broad areas:

Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems

Malcolme's experience includes management system design and implementation and also certification audits across a wide range of industrial and mining sectors in South Africa, Mocambique, Angola, Zambia and Romania.

Environmental Site Assessments

Malcolme has been the project leader on many Phase I and II ESA's that have been undertaken in accordance with the ASTM standards, at several industrial facilities in South Africa.

Environmental Auditing

Malcolme's auditing experience includes ISO 14001, OHSAS 18001 and ISO 9001 certification level audits; legal compliance, and environmental performance audits across a wide range of industrial and mining sectors in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic and Romania.

Environmental Impact Assessments

Malcolme has managed a broad range of environmental impact assessments ranging from: industrial facilities, telecommunication networks, electrification networks, transportation infrastructure, waste sites and water supply.

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- Professional Member of the South African Institute of Ecologists and Environmental Scientists (SAIE&ES)
- Certification Board of Environmental Assessment Practitioners of South Africa
- International Association of Impact Assessors (IAIASA)
- Royal Society of South Africa
- South African Association of Botanists (SAAB)
- Phycology Society of South Africa (PSSA)
- South African Auditor & Training Certification Association (SAATCA) EMS Verification Auditor
- Bureau Veritas Quality International Lead EMS Auditor

South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions

 Malcolme is a member of the Education Committee of South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP) for the registration of Professional Natural Scientist.

Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business

- Malcolme sits on the Advisory Board for the Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business which provides advice and directs the strategic planning and continual development of the business school.
- Malcolme lectures at the MBA class at the Rhodes University Investec Schools of Business on safety, health environmental
 management in the industrial and business environments.

Fields of Competence

- Safety, Health & Environmental Management Systems
- Industrial Environmental Management
- Environmental Site Assessments

Page 173 of 180

Environmental Impact Assessments

Education

- PhD (Biotechnology) 1995
- MSc (Botany), 1992
- BSc Honours (Botany), 1990
- BSc (Plant Science & Biochemistry), 1989

Key Projects

Recent key projects include:

South African Breweries Millers (SAB Miller)

- Ursus Breweries, Romania (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of a Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at four breweries and a depot.
- Plzeňský Prazdroj, Czech Republic (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of an integrated Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at three breweries.
- Dreher Sörgyárak Zrt, Hungary (SAB Miller), where Malcolme is responsible for the development and implementation of an integrated Safety, Health & Environmental Management System at this brewer.
- Ibhayi Brewery (Port Elizabeth) where an Environmental Management System was designed and implemented at this new state-of-art brewery. During the construction of the brewery Malcolme reviewed all the plans to ensure environmental sustainability

BHP Billiton (MOZAL), Mocambique

• Malcolme designed and co-ordinated the implementation of the Environmental Management System at this BHP Billiton aluminium smelter in Maputo, and continues to service this organization environmental management needs.

Coca-Cola Company

- Malcolme is the appointed SHE Management System Consultant to Coca-Cola Company Southern Africa, responsible for advising of the implementation of a SHE MS compliant with ISO 14001:2004, OHSAS 18001:1999 and the Coca-Cola Worldwide E3 programme.
- Malcolme is guiding to process for the development and implementation of an integrated SHE Management System at Coca-Cola Fortune (Polokwane & Bloemfontein). The management system is based on the requirements of ISO 14001:2004 and OHSAS 18001:1999.

Lonmin Platinum, South Africa

 Malcolme co-ordinated the design and implementation of the Environmental and Quality Management System at Lonmin's Western Platinum Refinery in Johannesburg, and also revised and re-establish the EMS at this platinum producers smelter and base metal refinery near Rustenburg.

Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, South Africa.

• For the past eight years Malcolme has been the exclusive environmental management and environmental management systems consultant to this automotive components producer. The production facilities include: foundries, forges, machine shops and manufacturing units.

Telkom SA Ltd, South Africa.

 Malcolme was instrumental in establishing the internal environmental assessment guidelines for this national telecommunication service provider, for the placement of telecommunication masts and associated infrastructure. He has also undertaken more than 120 environmental impact assessments of individual telecommunication masts throughout South Africa.

Environmental Site Assessments

 Malcolme has been the project leader on many Phase I and II ESA's that have been undertaken in accordance with the ASTM standards, at several industrial facilities in South Africa.

SHEQ Management Systems Auditing

 Malcolme has in excess of 8600 hours of SHEQ Management Systems auditing. He has audited companies in South Africa, Mocambique, Namibia, Angola, Ghana, Zambia, Egypt, The Czech Republic, The Slovak Republic and Romania.

European Scope of Accreditation

Malcolme has competency in the following Industrial Sectors:

1	Agriculture, forestry, fisheries	20	Ship building
2	Mining & quarrying	21	Aerospace
3	Beverages & foodstuff industries	22	Other transport equipment (automotive, rail)
4	Textile industries	23	Manufacturing (not classified elsewhere)
5	Leather & leather products	24	Recycling
6	Wood industries	25	Electricity supply
7	Pulp, paper & paper products	26	Gas supply
10	Mineral-oil processing	27	Water supply
12	Chemicals & chemical products	28	Construction
13	Pharmaceuticals	30	Hotels & restaurants
14	Rubber & plastic goods	31	Transport & communication
15	Glass, ceramics, processing of minerals & ores	34	Research & development
16	Production of cement, lime, gypsum & concrete, lime and gypsum products	35	Business services
17	Metals refining & processing, & production of metals	37	Education
18	Mechanical engineering	39	Other social services

31.2 Ms Lee-Anne Proudfoot

Ms. Lee-Anne Proudfoot Senior Environmental Consultant MSc (Marine Biology)

Lee-Anne Proudfoot has experience in the fields of Marine and Coastal Ecology, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Site Assessments, Environmental Management Plans, Environmental Auditing, Visual Impact Assessments, Aquatic Impact Assessments and Project Management.

Lee-Anne's project experience includes:

Environmental Impact Assessments

Lee-Anne assisted in and managed a broad range of scoping & environmental impact assessments ranging from: agri-industrial & industrial facilities, residential & resort developments, golf estates, renewable energy technologies, storm water management, water supply, desalinisation and sewage.

Environmental Site Assessments

Lee-Anne has experience in site assessments, field sampling & monitoring, permit applications and in the compilation of reports for prospective land buyers.

Environmental Management Plans

Lee-Anne has experience in compiling and monitoring the Environmental Management Plans for a wide range of developments.

Environmental Auditing

Lee-Anne has experience in auditing the environmental compliance of and compiling environmental auditing reports.

Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

Lee-Anne has experience in using ArcView, Idrisi and Manifold software in assessing & producing maps, site plans, aerial photographs, etc.

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)

Lee-Anne has experience in conducting VIA's and compiling VIA reports.

Aquatic Impact Assessments (AIA)

Lee-Anne has experience in conducting SASS5 Bio-rapid assessments for Aquatic Impact Assessments.

Project Management

Lee-Anne has experience in managing projects for a wide range of developments.

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- International Association of Impact Assessors, South Africa

Fields of Competence

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Environmental Site Assessments
- Environmental Management Plans
- Environmental Auditing
- Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
- Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)
- Aquatic Impact Assessments (AIA)
- Project Management

Education

- M.Sc. (Marine Biology), Rhodes, 2006
- B.Sc. Honours (Marine Biology), Rhodes, 2003
- B.Sc. (Zoology and Ichthyology), Rhodes, 2002

Key Projects

African Dune Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne is currently undertaking the environmental impact assessment and managing the environmental authorization process for the proposed Woodlands Golf Estate.

ABSA Development Company/Bigen Africa

Lee-Anne is the project manager for the environmental management component of the Albany Regional Water Services Project

African Dune Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne is currently managing the scoping and environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed Wind Turbine Farm.

Amatola Green Power (Pty) Ltd

Page 175 of 180

Lee-Anne is currently managing the environmental impact assessment for the proposed extraction of landfill gas from three BCM Landfill Sites for the purposes of electricity generation.

The Environmental Law Consultancy

Lee-Anne assisted in the compilation of a Legal Register for a Chrome Tanning Salts Plant in Merebank, with her focus pertaining to the relevant Occupational Health and Safety legislation.

International Finance Corporation

Lee-Anne co-ordinated and reviewed the specialist environmental studies required for the environmental impact assessment for the proposed Kalakundi Copper & Cobalt Mine in the Democratic republic of Congo.

Carpano Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne was responsible for the environmental management component of the Spatial Development Framework for the proposed Rock Cliff development area south-east of East London

Kempston Leisure (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed motor city

Edcot Trust (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed motor city

Kempston Leisure (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne is the Environmental Control Officer for the proposed motor city development.

Wild Coast Ski Boat Club

Lee-anne undertook the renewal application for a boat launching permit and prepared the requested environmental management plan for the Hole in the Wall Launch Site

Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed aquaculture facility

Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the scoping assessment for a proposed fish processing factory

Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne assisted on the environmental impact assessment for the proposed resort development.

Rakel (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne managed the environmental impact assessment for desalination plants servicing the proposed resort developments

Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne managed the environmental impact assessment for desalination plants servicing the proposed resort developments

Leisure Homes for Senior Citizens

Lee-Anne managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed extension of a retirement village

Fire Ring

Lee-Anne was involved in the compilation of a site assessment report for the prospective purchasing of land

Blue Beacon Investments (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental authorization process for the Connemara Housing Complex

Buffalo City Municipality - Waste Management

Lee-Anne assisted in the environmental audit process on the Buffalo City Regional Waste Disposal Site, focussing on issues such as operations and water-quality monitoring.

Buffalo City Development Agency

Lee-Anne was responsible for the environmental assessment component of the Nahoon Mouth and Sports Precinct Local Spatial Framework Plan.

Southern Palace Investments 414 (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the scoping and environmental impact assessment for environmental authorization for a proposed mixed use development for the purposes of a hospital, retirement village and church.

Nuffield Trust

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed Yellowwood Heights Residential Development

Riverleigh VII

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the Scoping Assessment for a proposed mixed use development for the purposes of entry level residential, office and retail.

True Group Building (Pty) Ltd

Lee-Anne conducted and managed the environmental impact assessment for the environmental authorization of a proposed light industrial site.

31.3 Mr Conroy van der Riet

Mr. Conroy van der Riet Senior Environmental Consultant BSc Honours (Environmental Geography)

Conroy van der Riet has more than 4 years experience in the fields of Marine and Terrestrial Ecology, Geography, Geographical Information Systems (GIS), Mining, Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Site Assessments, Environmental Management Plans, Environmental Management Systems, Environmental Auditing, Visual Impact Assessments, Site Rehabilitation, Water Use Licensing, Waste Licensing and project management throughout South Africa.

Conroy's project experience includes:

Environmental Impact Assessments

Conroy assisted in and managed a broad range of environmental impact assessments ranging from: agri-industrial & industrial facilities, residential & resort developments, golfing estates, informal settlement planning & formalisations, storm water management, water supply, desalinisation and sewage.

Environmental Site Assessments

Conroy has experience in many Phase I and II site assessments in accordance with ASTM Standards, SASS 5 freshwater aquatic systems assessments, field sampling & monitoring, permit applications and in the compilation of reports for prospective land buyers.

Environmental Management Plans

Conroy has experience in compiling and monitoring the Environmental Management Plans for a wide range of developments.

Environmental Management Systems

Conroy's experience includes Environmental Management System design and implementation, legal compliance audits, and risk assessments in compliance with relevant ISO Standards.

Environmental Auditing

Conroy's auditing experience includes ISO 14001, OHSAS 18001 and ISO 9001 certification level audits; legal compliance, and environmental performance audits across a wide range of industrial sectors in South Africa.

Geographical Information Systems (GIS)

Conroy has experience in using ArcView, Idrisi and Manifold software in assessing & producing environmental sensitivity maps, site plans, aerial photographs, satellite imagery, etc.

Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)

Conroy has experience in conducting VIA's and compiling VIA reports.

Site Rehabilitation

Conroy has experience in the rehabilitation of a variety of disturbed areas.

Water Use Licensing

Conroy has experience in a range of Water Use License application and related projects.

Waste Licensing

Conroy has experience in Waste License Applications for a range of projects

Project Management

Conroy has experience in managing projects for a wide range of developments.

Professional Affiliations & Registrations

- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Environmental Scientist) with the South African Council of Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP).
- International Association of Impact Assessors, South Africa

Fields of Competence

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Environmental Management Plans
- Environmental Site Assessments
- Environmental Management Systems
- Environmental Auditing
- Geographical Information Systems (GIS)
- Visual Impact Assessments (VIA)
- Site Rehabilitation
- Water Use Licensing
- Waste Licensing
- Project Management

Page 177 of 180

Education

- BSc Hons (Environmental Geography) NMMU, 2006
- BSc (Zoology and Geography) NMMU, 2005

Employment Record

Biotechnology & Environmental Specialist Consultancy cc: 2006 – Present:

Key Projects

PG Bison

Conroy assisted in the preparation of an Environmental Aspects Register, inclusive on significance assessment and proposed mitigation/management strategies for all the PG Bison activities at the board plant in Ugie, Eastern Cape for purposes of implementation of an Environmental Management System.

Kraft Foods SA

Conroy conducted the Phase I Environmental Site Assessment n in accordance with the ASTM standards, and assisted in the preparation of an Environmental Aspects Register, inclusive on significance assessment and proposed mitigation/management strategies for all the Kraft Foods SA – Tunney Plant's activities for purposes of implementation of an Environmental Management System.

Goodyear SA

Conroy managed the Scoping process for the proposed installation of Underground Storage Vessels at the Goodyear SA factory.

Pragma Africa (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the removal of underground fuel storage vessels.

Buffalo City Municipality - Waste Management

Conroy assisted in the environmental audit process on the Buffalo City Regional Waste Disposal Site, focussing on issues such as construction, operations and air-quality monitoring.

SANRAL

Conroy is managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed improvement of National Route 02, Section 18 for the South African National Roads Agency Limited. Conroy is also managing the mining permit applications of the borrow pits for the proposed road improvement, and has been appointed to act as Environmental Control Officer for the implementation of the project.

Bigen Africa (Pty) Ltd & Ndlambe Local Municipality

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed Port Alfred Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade project. Conroy has also been appointed to act as the Environmental Control Officer for the implementation of the project.

Uhambiso

Conroy managed the environmental authorization and Waste License Application process for the proposed Tsolo Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade project.

Chris Hani District Municipality - Bulk Services

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization and Waste License Application process for the proposed upgrading of the Bulk Services for the proposed Rathwick Development, Queenstown, inclusive of the Waste Water Treatment Works, Water Treatment Works, Stormwater and associated infrastructure.

Chris Hani District Municipality - Water Supply

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization process for the Water Supply Backlog projects in the Cluster 2 area of the Chris Hani District Municipality.

Alvitex 103 (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for a proposed golfing estate development and assisted in the environmental authorization for the sewage works servicing the proposed resort developments, and.

African Dune Investments

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization for the proposed golf estate development.

Thynk Property Partners (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed retail & residential development.

Eskom

Conroy is currently managing the environmental authorization process for the proposed upgrading of the Qumbu Substation and associated infrastructure.

Buffalo City Municipality – Planning and Economic Development

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for various settlement planning & formalization projects in the Amathole district.

The Diocese of Grahamstown

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for the proposed rezoning and residential development of the St Lukes Mission Land.

Bunker Hills Investments (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development.

Rakel (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in managing the environmental authorization for the proposed residential development and assisted in the environmental impact assessment for the proposed desalination plant servicing the proposed residential development.

Rapitrade (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in managing the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development and managed the applications to the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and the Department of Water Affairs & Forestry.

Golden Falls (Pty) Ltd

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization and the environmental management plan for the proposed residential development.

Beautiful Connections (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the environmental authorization for a proposed wildlife resort in the Queenstown area and the proposed development of Eco-Type chalets in the East London area.

Page 178 of 180

Riverleigh VII cc

Conroy managed the environmental authorization process for the proposed warehousing and light industrial manufacturing processes developments.

Purple Moss 29 (Pty) Ltd

Conroy managed the rehabilitation of the Quenera River bank on the site and the environmental authorization process for the proposed township establishment consisting of business, mixed use and residential areas.

Silicon Smelters (Pty) Ltd (FerroAtlantica)

Conroy managed the environmental impact assessment process and CAPCO permit applications for various charcoal burners in the East Cape, West Cape, Free State, North-West, Limpopo and Gauteng Provinces.

Wild Coast Fishing Co-operative

Conroy assisted in the environmental authorization for the proposed fish works factory.

ELGC

Conroy managed the EIA Process and prepared the rehabilitation management plan for the proposed realignment of the 6th fairway & minor upgrades in order to upgrade the East London Golf Club (ELGC).

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

END